MIDDLE HIGH GERMAN SERIES · VOLUME 50

# Freidank and the Winsbecke

FREIDANK

# Bescheidenheit
# Winsbeke
# Winsbekin

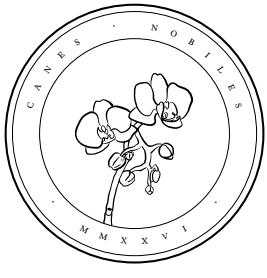
*Freidank and the Winsbecke*

*Proverbs, with a Father's and a Mother's Counsel*

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

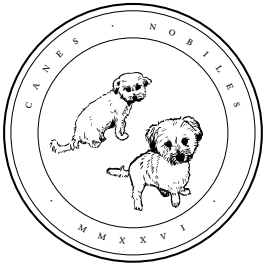



CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain




Volume 50 of the Canes Nobiles Middle High German interlinear texts

The Middle High German text follows Fridankes Bescheidenheit, herausgegeben von H. E. Bezzenberger (Halle: Verlag der Buchhandlung des Waisenhauses, 1872); Winsbeke und Winsbekin, herausgegeben von Albert Leitzmann, Altdeutsche Textbibliothek 9 (Halle: Max Niemeyer, 1888)

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

Freidank is cited by the page and line of Wilhelm Grimm's edition, as Bezzenberger cites it, at every fifth line in the outer margin, and the verses Grimm does not count carry no number; the Winsbeke and the Winsbekin are numbered by Leitzmann's strophes. Bezzenberger's tailed z (ȥ) is his own.

# CONTENTS

FREIDANK · BESCHEIDENHEIT


I · Of God . . . . . 11
II · Of the Mass . . . . . 33
III · Of the Soul . . . . . 38
IV · Of Man . . . . . 42
V · Of the Jews . . . . . 50
VI · Of the Heretics . . . . . 53
VII · Of Usury . . . . . 56
VIII · Of Pride . . . . . 59
IX · Of the World . . . . . 63
X · Of Sins . . . . . 67
XI · Of the Rich and the Poor . . . . . 78
XII · Of Faith and Faithlessness . . . . . 85
XIII · Of Thieves . . . . . 90
XIV · Of Play . . . . . 93
XV · Of Service . . . . . 94
XVI · Of Right and Wrong . . . . . 97
XVII · Of Age . . . . . 99

XVIII · Of Nobility and Virtue . . . . . 101
XIX · Of the Blind . . . . . 105
XX · Of Honey . . . . . 106
XXI · Of Gain and Goods . . . . . 107
XXII · Of Care . . . . . 111
XXIII · Of Physicians and the Sick . . . . . 113
XXIV · Of Envy . . . . . 114
XXV · Of Praise . . . . . 116
XXVI · Of Scolding . . . . . 119
XXVII · Of Companions . . . . . 121
XXVIII · Of Wrath . . . . . 122
XXIX · Of Heaven and Hell . . . . . 125
XXX · Of the Priests . . . . . 132
XXXI · Of Kings and Princes . . . . . 136
XXXII · Of the Wise and the Fools . . . . . 147
XXXIII · Of the Generous and the Miserly . . . . . 161
XXXIV · Of Honor . . . . . 170
XXXV · Of Drunkenness . . . . . 174
XXXVI · Of Friends . . . . . 177
XXXVII · Of Love and Women . . . . . 182
XXXVIII · Of Knowing . . . . . 196
XXXIX · Of Hunger . . . . . 227
XL · Of Seeming . . . . . 229
XLI · Of Good and Evil . . . . . 232
XLII · Of Things Unknown . . . . . 244

FREIDANK · BESCHEIDENHEIT

*(continued)*


XLIII · Of Beasts . . . . . 248
XLIV · Of Treasure and Pennies . . . . . 265
XLV · Of Rome . . . . . 268
XLVI · Of Acre . . . . . 280
XLVII · Of the Tongue . . . . . 295
XLVIII · Of Lying and Deceiving . . . . . 298
XLIX · Of the Antichrist . . . . . 309
L · Of the Ten Commandments . . . . . 311
LI · Of Death . . . . . 314
LII · Of the Last Day . . . . . 319
LIII · A Prayer . . . . . 322


ANONYMOUS · WINSBEKE


I · God and the Clergy . . . . . 327
II · Women and the Shield . . . . . 334
III · The Tongue and the Measure . . . . . 342
IV · Counsel and Honor . . . . . 350
V · Household, Word, and Ban . . . . . 357
VI · The Son's Answer . . . . . 366
VII · The Father's Prayer . . . . . 371


ANONYMOUS · WINSBEKIN


I · Mother and Daughter . . . . . 385
II · Guarding and Love . . . . . 395
III · The Rules of Love . . . . . 405

FREIDANK

# Bescheidenheit

*Freidank*

# Von gote

## I · OF GOD

*The book names itself Discernment, who bears the crown of all virtues, set down by Freidank. To serve God is the beginning of wisdom; whoever trades eternal joy for this short time builds on the rainbow. God sees every heart and repays all as they have served him; no creature can make even a flea. Sin repented is burned out of the soul as fire burns black from iron. The sayings turn to creation, the fall of Adam and Eve, the virgin birth, the Son's two births, and Christ's death that killed our death, then to the three kinds of spirits and of faiths and the wonders of creation, and close with the Ave Maria and a prayer to Mary.*

Ich bin genant BESCHEIDENHEIT, 1,1
*I am named DISCERNMENT,*

diu aller tugende krône treit.
*which of-all virtues crown bears.*

mich hât berihtet FRÎDANC;
*me has instructed FREIDANK;*

ein teil von sinnen die sint kranc.
*a little of wits which are feeble.*

Gote dienen âne wanc 1,5
*To-God serve without wavering*

deist aller wîsheit anevanc.
*that-is of-all wisdom beginning.*

Swer umbe dise kurze zît
*Whoever for this short time*

die êwigen fröude gît,
*the eternal joy gives,*

der hât sich selbe gar betrogen
*he has himself self wholly deceived*

und zimbert ûf den regenbogen. 1,10
*and builds on the rainbow.*

[swenne der regenboge zergât,
*whenever the rainbow dissolves,*

son weiz er, wâ sîn hûs stât.]
*so-not knows he, where his house stands.*

Swer die sêle wil bewarn,
*Whoever the soul will keep,*

der muoz sich selben lâzen varn.
*he must himself self let go.*

Swer got minnet, als er sol,
*Whoever God loves, as he shall,*

des herze ist aller tugende vol.
*his heart is of-all virtue full.*

Swer âne got sich wil begân,
*Whoever without God himself will maintain,*

der mac niht stæter êren hân.
*he may no constant honors have.*

Swer got niht fürhtet alle tage,
*Whoever God not fears all days,*

daz wizzet, deist ein rehter zage.
*that know-ye, that-is a right coward.*

Swelch mensche lebt in gotes gebote,
*Whatever person lives in God's commandment,*

in dem ist got und er in gote.
*in him is God and he in God.*

Got hœhet alle güete
*God exalts all goodness*

und nidert hôchgemüete.
*and lowers pride.*

Gote ist niht verborgen vor,
*To-God is nothing hidden before,*

er siht durch aller herzen tor.
*he sees through of-all hearts gate.*

Ez sî übel oder guot,
*It be evil or good,*

swaz ieman in der vinster tuot,
*whatever anyone in the darkness does,*

od in dem herzen wirt erdâht,
*or in the heart is devised,*

daz wirt doch gar ze liehte brâht.
*that is yet wholly to light brought.*

Al diu werlt lôn enpfât
*All the world reward receives*

von gote, als sie gedienet hât.
*from God, as it served has.*

Vil selten ieman missegât,
*Very seldom anyone goes-amiss,*

swer sîniu dinc an got verlât.
*whoever his things on God leaves.*

swer lebt ân gotes vorht und segen,
*whoever lives without God's fear and blessing,*

der mac keines guotes pflegen.
*he may of-no good have-share.*

Wir suln mit allen sinnen
*We shall with all senses*

got fürhten unde minnen.
*God fear and love.*

Der werlde drô unde ir zorn
*The world's threat and its wrath*

ist hin ze gote gar verlorn,
*is thither to God wholly lost,*

man muoz im flêhen unde biten;
*one must to-him implore and pray;*

er fürhtet niemens unsiten.
*he fears no-one's ill-manners.*

Diu aller kleinste gotes geschaft
*The of-all smallest God's creation*

vertriffet aller werlde kraft.
*surpasses of-all world power.*

got geschuof nie halm sô swachen,
*God created never stalk so weak,*

2,25 den ieman müge gemachen:
*that anyone might make:*

der engel, tiuvel noch der man
*the angel, devil nor the man*

ir keinz ein flôch gemachen kan.
*of-them none a flea make can.*

3,1 Got hât allen dingen gegeben
*God has to-all things given*

die mâze, wie si sulen leben.
*the measure, how they shall live.*

Got bezzer mâze wider gît,
*God better measure back gives,*

dan wir im mezzen z'aller zît;
*than we to-him measure at-all time;*

3,5 die liute snîdent unde mænt
*the people cut and mow*

von rehte, als sie den acker sænt:
*by right, as they the field sow:*

Got kan uns gerihte geben,
*God can to-us judgment give,*

dâ nâch alse wir hie leben.
*there after as we here live.*

Got rihtet nach dem muote
*God judges after the mind*

3,10 ze übele unde ze guote.
*to evil and to good.*

ein iegelîcher lôn enpfât
*an every-one reward receives*

dar nâch, als im sîn herze stât.
*there after, as to-him his heart stands.*

der wille ie vor den werken gât
*the will ever before the works goes*

ze guote und ouch ze missetât.
*to good and also to misdeed.*

Got der durch alliu herze siht, 3,15
*God who through all hearts sees,*

den möhte al diu werlt niht
*him might all the world not*

erbiten eins unrehtes:
*win-by-asking of-an injustice:*

ern wil niht tuon wan slehtes;
*he will nothing do save right;*

ein kleine kint erbæte in wol,
*a little child would-win-by-asking him well,*

des man in ze rehte biten sol. 3,20
*what one him by right ask shall.*

Got zweier slahte willen hât,
*God of-two kinds will has,*

die er uns beide wizzen lât:
*which he us both know lets:*

er tuot wol allez, daz er wil,
*he does well all, that he will,*

er verhenget ouch unbildes vil;
*he permits also of-wrong much;*

und ræche er halbes, daz er mac, 3,25
*if should-avenge he half, that he may,*

sô stüend diu werlt niht einen tac.
*so would-stand the world not one day.*

Wolte uns got in pînen lân,
*Would us God in torments leave,*

als lange wir gesündet hân, 4,1
*as long we sinned have,*

[(daz sîn genâde wende!),
*(that his grace avert!),*

sô würdes niemer ende.]
*so would-be-of-it never end.*

hete wir den himel zebrochen,
*had we the heaven broken,*

ez würde eins tages gerochen;
*it would-be of-one day avenged;*

diu buoch sagent uns für wâr,
*the books say to-us for true,*

ein tac sî dâ tûsent jâr.
*one day be there thousand years.*

Swer ein swarzez îsen tuot
*Whoever a black iron puts*

in fiur oder in heizẹ gluot,
*in fire or in hot glow,*

die swarze varwe lât ez sîn
*the black color lets it be*

und gewinnet fiures schîn:
*and wins fire's shine:*

sô der sünder sünde lât
*so the sinner sin leaves*

und dar nâch grôzẹ riuwe hât,
*and there after great rue has,*

so enzündet got den reinen muot
*so kindles God the pure mind*

reht, als daz fiur daz îsen tuot:
*right, as the fire the iron does:*

mit sînes geistes minne
*with his spirit's love*

erfüllt er ime die sinne
*fills he for-him the senses*

und gedenkt der sünde niemer mê;
*and thinks of-the sin never more;*

diu sêle ist wîzẹr dan ein snê.
*the soul is whiter than a snow.*

Got alliu dinc geschaffen hât:
*God all things created has:*

nieman er gar wizzen lât,
*no-one he wholly know lets,*

waz krefte in sînen dingen sî; 4,10
*what powers in his things be;*

da ist meisteil allez wænen bî.
*there is mostly all supposing by.*

Si jehent, got habe der werlde gegeben
*They declare, God have to-the world given*

michel êre und senftez leben;
*great honor and soft life;*

doch ist ir senfte nie sô grôz,
*yet is its softness never so great,*

unsenfte sî dâ hûsgenôz. 4,15
*unsoftness be there house-mate.*

selten mir ie liep geschach,
*seldom to-me ever dear happened,*

da enwæren drîzec ungemach.
*there unless-were thirty discomforts.*

Diu zît sælde nie gewan,
*The time blessedness never won,*

dâ man gotes vergizzet an.
*there one God forgets on.*

Man vergizzet gotes dicke 4,20
*One forgets God often*

von süezem aneblicke.
*from sweet sight.*

Got manegen dienst enpfâhet,
*God many-a service receives,*

daz tôren gar versmâhet:
*that fools wholly disdain:*

die brosmen sint vor gote wert,
*the crumbs are before God worthy,*

4,25 der nieman obe dem tische gert.
*which no-one over the table desires.*

Wir geheiȩen alle gote mê,
*We promise all to-God more,*

dan iemer mit den werken ergê.
*than ever with the works happens.*

5,1 Durch sünde nieman lâȩen sol,
*For sin no-one leave shall,*

ern tuo doch eteswenne wol:
*he do yet sometimes well:*

niemens guottât wirt verlorn,
*no-one's good-deed is lost,*

wan der zer helle wirt geborn.
*save who to-the hell is born.*

5,5 Swer niht rehte mac geleben,
*Whoever not rightly may live,*

der sol doch nâch rehte streben.
*he shall yet after right strive.*

Got niht unvergolten lât,
*God nothing unrequited leaves,*

swaȩ ieman guotes begât;
*whatever anyone of-good does;*

dekeiner slahte missetât
*of-no kind misdeed*

5,10 er ouch ungerochen lât.
*he also unavenged leaves.*

Gotes gebot niht übergât
*God's command nothing transgresses*

wan der mensche, den er geschaffen hât;
*save the man, whom he created has;*

vische, vogele, würme und tier
*fish, birds, worms and beasts*

hânt ir reht baȩ danne wir.
*have their right better than we.*

Got hôrte Môyses gebet
*God heard Moses' prayer*

daz er den munt nie ûf getet:
*that he the mouth never up did:*

swes noch ein reinez herze gert,
*whatever yet a pure heart desires,*

des wirt ez âne wort gewert.
*of-that is it without word granted.*

des mundes bete ist leider kranc
*the mouth's prayer is alas weak*

âne des herzen fürgedanc.
*without the heart's forethought.*

Swer niht gebeten künne,
*Whoever not pray can,*

der versuoche des meres wünne.
*he try the sea's delight.*

Mennegeliches gewizzenheit
*Every-one's conscience*

vor gote sîne schulde seit.
*before God his guilt says.*

Wist got allez, daz geschiht,
*Knew God all, that happens,*

ê er iht geschüefe, od wiste ers niht?
*before he anything created, or knew he-it not?*

die wîsen jehent, er wiste ez wol,
*the wise declare, he knew it well,*

daz ie was unde geschehen sol.
*what ever was and happen shall.*

got himel und erden umberinc
*God heaven and earth's circle*

geschuof und dar in alliu dinc.
*created and there in all things.*

got geschuof ein engel, der sît wart
*God created an angel, who since became*

ein tiuvel durch sîn hôchvart;
*a devil through his pride;*

6,5 dar nâch geschuof er einen man,
*there after created he a man,*

die zwên nieman versüenen kan.
*the two no-one reconcile can.*

got wiste ir strît wol und ir haz,
*God knew their strife well and their hate,*

ê er s' geschüefe, und über daz
*before he them' created, and over that*

geschuof si got. wer schuldic sî,
*created them God. who guilty be,*

6,10 daz scheide ouch got; der was dâ bî.
*that decide also God; who was there by.*

Wer mac den strît gescheiden
*Who may the strife decide*

under kristen, juden, heiden
*among Christians, Jews, heathens*

wan got, der sie geschaffen hât
*save God, who them created has*

und alliu dinc ân iemens rât?
*and all things without anyone's counsel?*

6,15 der wiste wol ir aller strît,
*he knew well of-them all strife,*

ê er s' geschüefe, und ouch ir nît.
*before he them' created, and also their enmity.*

War umbe ein mensche sî verlorn,
*What for one person be lost,*

daz ander sî ze genâden erkorn,
*the other be to grace chosen,*

swer des frâget, dêst ze vil:
*whoever of-that asks, that-is too much:*

got mac und sol tuon, swaz er wil. 6,20
*God may and shall do, whatever he will.*

swaz got mit sînre geschepfede tuot,
*whatever God with his creation does,*

daz sol uns allez dunken guot.
*that shall to-us all seem good.*

waz mac der haven sprechen,
*what may the pot speak,*

wil in sîn meister brechen?
*(if)-will him his master break?*

als lützel muge wir wider got 6,25
*as little may we against God*

sprechen, kumt uns sîn gebot.
*speak, (if)-comes to-us his command.*

swie der haven vellet,
*however the pot falls,*

er wirt vil lîhte erschellet; 7,1
*it is very easily shattered;*

er valle her oder hin,
*it fall hither or thither,*

der schade gât ie über in.
*the harm goes ever over it.*

Ich wiste gerne ein mære,
*I would-know gladly a tale,*

daz Adâm unschuldic wære: 7,5
*that Adam guiltless were:*

wand er brâht uns âne nôt
*for he brought us without need*

von grôzer senfte in grimmen tôt.
*from great softness into grim death.*

7,6 Got geschuof Adâmen
*God created Adam*

ân menneschlîchen sâmen,
*without human seed,*

Êve wart von ime genomen;
*Eve was from him taken;*

diu beidiu sint von megeden komen:
*they both are from maidens come:*

7,10 diu erde was dô maget gar,
*the earth was then maiden wholly,*

dô was Adâm von sünden bar;
*then was Adam of sins bare;*

die verlurn sît ir magetuom.
*they lost since their maidenhood.*

diu dritte maget hât megede ruom,
*the third maiden has maidens' glory,*

diu Krist gebar ân argen list
*who Christ bore without evil guile*

7,15 und dô was maget und iemer ist.
*and then was maiden and ever is.*

der reinen megede kiuscheheit
*the pure maiden's chastity*

krône ob allen megeden treit.
*crown over all maidens bears.*

Dô Adâm sô reiner wart
*When Adam so pure was*

verrâten von der hôchvart,
*betrayed by the pride,*

7,20 und Êve sô wart überkomen,
*and Eve so was overcome,*

do enhete der tiuvel niht genomen
*then had the devil not taken*

für si beidiu durch den ruom
*for them both for the glory*

aller werlde rîchtuom.
*of-all world riches.*

Dô wart Krist al eine
*Then was Christ all alone*

für alle menschen reine; 7,25
*for all men pure;*

der muoste uns wider gewinnen
*he must us back win*

mit gotelîchen sinnen. 8,1
*with godly senses.*

swer den gelouben rehte kan,
*whoever the faith rightly can,*

der weiz wol, wier uns wider gewan.
*he knows well, how-he us back won.*

Krist vater âne muoter hât 8,4
*Christ father without mother has*

und muoter âne mannes rât. 8,5
*and mother without man's counsel.*

diu geburt Kriste wol gezam,
*the birth to-Christ well befitted,*

die ê noch sît nie man vernam.
*which before nor since never one heard.*

Got alliu dinc geschaffen hât
*God all things created has*

von nihte: swer die kraft verstât,
*from naught: whoever the power understands,*

den dunket daz ein wunder niht, 8,10
*him seems that a wonder not,*

daz sît geschach und noch geschiht.
*what since happened and yet happens.*

mich dunket niht ein wunder gar,
*me seems not a wonder wholly,*

daz ein maget Krist gebar:
*that a maiden Christ bore:*

nieman daz für wunder habe,
*no-one that for wonder hold,*

8,15 daz Krist erstuont von dem grabe.
*that Christ arose from the grave.*

swer tuon mac allez, daz er wil,
*whoever do may all, that he will,*

dem ist des wunders niht ze vil.
*to-him is of-the wonder nothing too much.*

got lât uns z'allen zîten sehen,
*God lets us at-all times see,*

manc grôz wunder, wil mans jehen:
*many-a great wonder, (if)-will one-it declare:*

8,20 wir sehen der himele zeichen sweben,
*we see the heavens' signs hover,*

daz diu gânt umbe, als si leben,
*that they go about, as they live,*

sunne, mâne, sternen schîn;
*sun, moon, stars' shine;*

waz mac gelîch dem wunder sîn?
*what may like the wonder be?*

von donre mac man wunder sagen,
*of thunder may one wonders tell,*

8,25 er tuot daz ertrîch allez wagen.
*it makes the earth all shake.*

got himel und erde lât zergân,
*God heaven and earth lets pass-away,*

und wil dernâch ein schœnerz hân.
*and will thereafter a fairer-one have.*

sô diz allez samt geschiht, 9,1
*when this all together happens,*

so istz wider der êrsten kraft ein niht.
*so is-it against the first power a naught.*

Gotes wunder sint sô grôz,
*God's wonders are so great,*

des menschen sin ist gein in blôz.
*the man's sense is against them bare.*

Got vater einen sun gebar, 9,5
*God father a son begot,*

gedanc noch frâge hœrt niht dar,
*thought nor question belongs not thither,*

wie er den sun gebære,
*how he the son begot,*

ê ie kein muoter wære.
*before ever any mother were.*

sînre gebürte der sint zwô:
*of-his births there are two:*

diu eine geburt ist alsô hô: 9,10
*the one birth is so high:*

ân frâge und âne antwurt
*without question and without answer*

so ist sîn gotelîch geburt;
*so is his godly birth;*

sîn menschlich geburt erloubet wol
*his human birth allows well*

frâge und daz man sprechen sol:
*question and that one speak shall:*

Got nam an sich die menscheit, 9,15
*God took on himself the manhood,*

den gebar ein maget âne leit.
*him bore a maiden without pain.*

daz kint ist unser hêrre Krist;
*the child is our lord Christ;*

der überquam des tiuvels list,
*who overcame the devil's guile,*

der Êvam und Adâm verriet,
*who Eve and Adam betrayed,*

9,20 do er sie vom paradîse schiet.
*when he them from-the paradise parted.*

der sun gewan uns hulde
*the son won us favor*

nâch Adâmes schulde
*after Adam's guilt*

mit sîner martel, die er leit.
*with his martyrdom, which he suffered.*

nû fröu sich al diu kristenheit,
*now rejoice itself all the Christendom,*

9,25 daz Kristes tôt tôt' unsern tôt;
*that Christ's death killed' our death;*

sus sanfte komen wir ûzer nôt.
*thus softly come we out-of distress.*

10,1 ist daz wir reineclîche leben,
*(if)-is that we purely live,*

sünde und schulde ist uns vergeben,
*sin and guilt is to-us forgiven,*

die uns von herzen riuwent
*which us from heart rue*

und sich niht wider niuwent.
*and themselves not again renew.*

10,5 erbermde unde genâden rât
*mercy and grace's counsel*

von helle uns alle erlœset hât.
*from hell us all redeemed has.*

Got drîer slahte geiste hât
*God of-three kinds spirits has*

geschaffen: wiez dar umbe stât,
*created: how-it there about stands,*

daz kan ich bescheiden wol;
*that can I explain well;*

nieman anders wænen sol.
*no-one otherwise suppose shall.*

die engel mugen ersterben niht,
*the angels may die not,*

der sêle rehte alsam geschiht,
*to-the soul right likewise happens,*

vische, vogele, würme und tier
*fish, birds, worms and beasts*

diu hânt niht geistes alse wir;
*they have no spirit as we;*

ir geist hât des tôdes art,
*their spirit has the death's nature,*

lîp und geist sterbent ein fart.
*body and spirit die at-one time.*

Got hât drîer slahte kint,
*God has of-three kinds children,*

daz kristen, juden, heiden sint:
*that Christians, Jews, heathens are:*

die hânt ouch drîer slahte leben
*they have also of-three kinds lives*

und jehent, diu habe in got gegeben.
*and declare, it have them God given.*

diu leben sîn krump oder sleht,
*the lives be crooked or straight,*

si wellent alle haben reht.
*they will all have right.*

waz got mit den kinden tuo,
*what God with the children do,*

dâ hœrt niht tôren frâge zuo.
*there belongs no fools' question to.*

10,25 si wellent ir gelouben hân;
*they will their faith have;*

mîne kristen wil ich niemen lân.
*my Christianity will I to-no-one leave.*

11,1 swer mit gote wil bestân,
*whoever with God will stand,*

der muoz kristen glouben hân.
*he must Christian faith have.*

11,3 Wâ ûffe lige des meres grunt
*Where upon lie the sea's ground*

oder diu erde, wem ist daz kunt?
*or the earth, to-whom is that known?*

11,5 si jehent, der himele der sîn drî
*they declare, of-the heavens there be three*

und diu erde mitten drinne sî.
*and the earth in-the-middle therein be.*

deist ein michel wunder,
*that-is a great wonder,*

daz himel ist obe und under,
*that heaven is above and under,*

und doch diu erde stille stât,
*and yet the earth still stands,*

11,10 sô der himel umbe gât.
*when the heaven about goes.*

swer mich des bescheiden wil
*whoever me of-that instruct will*

nâch wâne, deist ein kindes spil.
*by supposing, that-is a child's play.*

in gotes hende ez allez stât,
*in God's hand it all stands,*

der alliu dinc geschaffen hât.
*who all things created has.*

[Himel und erde ist niender hol, 11,15
*Heaven and earth is nowhere hollow,*

ezn sî der goteheite vol.
*unless-it be of-the godhead full.*

von himele durch der helle grunt
*from heaven through the hell's ground*

gât sîn rîche z'aller stunt.
*goes his realm at-every hour.*

diu helle stüende lære,
*the hell would-stand empty,*

ob got niht drinne wære.] 11,20
*if God not therein were.*

[Der beste roup, der ie geschach,
*The best plunder, that ever happened,*

der was, dô got die helle brach.]
*that was, when God the hell broke.*

Got ist geschepfede harte rîch: 11,23
*God is in-creation very rich:*

er schepfet allez ungelîch
*he creates all unlike*

an wîbe unde an manne; 11,25
*in woman and in man;*

under ougen eine spanne
*under eyes a span*

hât neheinz gelîchen schîn. 12,1
*has none like look.*

wie möhte ein wunder grœzer sîn?
*how might a wonder greater be?*

an stimmen merket wunder,
*in voices mark wonder,*

die hellent alle besunder.
*they sound all apart.*

manc hundert slahte bluomen stânt,
*many-a hundred kinds flowers stand,*

die ungelîche varwe hânt.
*which unlike color have.*

deheiner slahte grüene ist gar
*of-no kind green is wholly*

gelîch der andern, nemt es war.
*like the other, take of-it heed.*

[Diu erde keiner slahte treit,
*The earth of-no kind bears,*

daz gar sî âne bezeichenheit.
*that wholly be without meaning.*

nehein geschepfede ist sô frî,
*no creation is so free,*

sin bezeichne anderz, dan si sî.]
*unless-it signify other, than it be.*

Avê Marjâ deist ein gruoz,
*Ave Maria that-is a greeting,*

der tete uns maneger sorgen buoz.
*it made us of-many-a care remedy.*

er suonte den menschen unde got,
*it reconciled the man and God,*

die wîlen brâchen sîn gebot.
*who once broke his command.*

mit dem gruoze wart verkorn
*with the greeting was forgone*

Adâmes schulde und gotes zorn.
*Adam's guilt and God's wrath.*

durch den gruoz wart ûf getân
*through the greeting was up done*

der himel, daz er muoz offen stân. 12,20
*the heaven, that it must open stand.*

mit dem gruoze daz ergienc,
*with the greeting that came-about,*

daz got die menscheit enpfienc.
*that God the manhood received.*

als lîp und sêle ein mensche ist,
*as body and soul one man is,*

alsô wart got und mensche Krist,
*so was God and man Christ,*

den du, maget, gebære 13,1
*whom thou, maiden, bore*

âne leit und âne swære,
*without pain and without grief,*

des martel lôste uns alle
*whose martyrdom freed us all*

von Adâmes valle.
*from Adam's fall.*

swelch sünder dich des gruozes mane, 13,5
*whatever sinner thee of-the greeting reminds,*

dem hilf du und gedenke drane,
*him help thou and think thereon,*

Marjâ, megde krône!
*Mary, maidens' crown!*

Marjâ, frouwe, lône
*Mary, lady, reward*

allen, die dich êren
*all, who thee honor*

und dîn lop gerne mêren. 13,10
*and thy praise gladly increase.*

mensche und alliu himelschar
*man and all heaven's-host*

mugen dich niht volle loben gar.
*may thee not fully praise wholly.*

ez̧n wart nie lop sô lobesam,
*it was never praise so praiseworthy,*

sô daz̧ dich got ze muoter nam,
*as that thee God to mother took,*

13,15 erwelte ûz̧ allen wîben.
*chosen out-of all women.*

frouwe, hilf vertrîben
*lady, help drive-away*

mîn manicvalte missetât,
*my manifold misdeed,*

die mîn lîp begangen hât.
*which my person committed has.*

Marjâ, Kristes muoter,
*Mary, Christ's mother,*

13,20 swes du gerst, daz̧ tuot er:
*whatever thou desirest, that does he:*

bit in, frouwe reine,
*bid him, lady pure,*

umb die kristenheit gemeine;
*for the Christendom common;*

si sîn lebendic oder tôt,
*they be living or dead,*

sô hilf in allen ûz̧er nôt.
*so help them all out-of distress.*

# Von der messe

## II · OF THE MASS

*God's greatness passes thought. As the sun shines on worm and devil and stays pure, so the mass stays pure whatever the priest; heaven bows to its words. Though a hundred thousand come to one mass, each has it whole, and a mass said for a thousand souls is whole for each. Priests are to be honored and their sins weighed against the laymen's robbery and burning.*

Ich weiz wol, daz diu goteheit 13,23
*I know well, that the godhead*

sô hôch ist, tief, lanc unde breit,
*so high is, deep, long and broad,*

daz gedank noch mundes wort 13,25
*that thought nor mouth's word*

mac geahten sîner wunder ort. 14,1
*may reckon of-his wonder end.*

Der sunnen schîn ist harte wît,
*The sun's shine is very wide,*

ir lieht si allen dingen gît;
*its light it to-all things gives;*

desn hât si deste minre niht,
*of-that has it the less not,*

daz al diu werlt von ir gesiht. 14,5
*that all the world by it sees.*

dem wurme ist sie gemeine
*to-the worm is it common*

und blîbet sie doch reine.
*and remains it yet pure.*

diu sunne schînt den tiuvel an
*the sun shines the devil on*

und scheidet reine doch hin dan.
*and parts pure yet thither away.*

14,10 als ist, swaz der priester begât,
*so is, whatever the priest does,*

diu messe reine doch bestât,
*the mass pure yet remains,*

die kan nie man geswachen
*it can never one weaken*

noch bezzer gemachen.
*nor better make.*

diu messe und der sunnen schîn
*the mass and the sun's shine*

14,15 die müezen iemer reine sîn.
*they must ever pure be.*

Der messe wort hânt solche kraft,
*The mass's words have such power,*

daz alliu himelschiu hêrschaft
*that all heavenly lordship*

gegen den worten nîgent,
*toward the words bow,*

sô sie ze himele stîgent.
*when they to heaven climb.*

14,20 Man muoz mit drîn dingen
*One must with three things*

alle messe singen:
*every mass sing:*

gote ze lobe und z'êren,
*God to praise and to-honor,*

der kristen sælde ze mêren,
*the Christians' blessedness to increase,*

daz dritte ist aller sêlen trôst,
*the third is of-all souls comfort,*

14,25 die werden suln von pîne erlôst.
*who be shall from torment redeemed.*

Zer messe dringet maneger für,
*To-the mass presses many-a-one forward,*

und wirt dem mê bî der tür.
*and becomes to-him more by the door.*

ein ieglich man die messe hât 15,1
*an every man the mass has*

mit dem herzen, als er dâ stât;
*with the heart, as he there stands;*

koment hundert tûsent dar,
*(if)-come hundred thousand thither,*

ieglîchem wirt sîn messe gar.
*to-each becomes his mass whole.*

swer tûsent sêln ein messe frumt, 15,5
*whoever thousand for-souls a mass procures,*

ieglîchr ein ganziu messe kumt.
*to-each a whole mass comes.*

[Ein ieglich priester mîden sol
*An every priest avoid shall*

wîp od messe; daz stât wol.]
*woman or mass; that stands well.*

Daz hûs bedorfte reine wol,
*The house needed pure well,*

dar in Krist selbe komen sol; 15,10
*there into Christ self come shall;*

des priesters sünde ein ende hât,
*the priest's sin an end has,*

swenn er in engels wæte stât;
*whenever he in angel's garment stands;*

in der messe ist er ein bote
*in the mass is he a messenger*

für alle kristen hin ze gote.
*for all Christians thither to God.*

Hât ein hêrre ein hôchgezît, 15,15
*(If)-has a lord a feast,*

dâ man siben trahte gît,
*where one seven courses gives,*

da enmac niht volliu wirtschaft sîn
*there may not full hospitality be*

âne brôt und âne wîn.
*without bread and without wine.*

als sint diu siben tagezît,
*so are the seven hours,*

15,20 diu man gote z'êren gît:
*which one to-God to-honor gives:*

diu sint âne der messe kraft
*they are without the mass's power*

vor gote ein kleiniu wirtschaft.
*before God a small hospitality.*

Wir suln die pfaffen êren,
*We shall the priests honor,*

si kunnen'ʒ beste lêren.
*they can-the best teach.*

15,25 ir helfe muge wir niht enbern,
*their help may we not forgo,*

sô wir der frônen spîse gern.
*when we of-the holy food desire.*

Gotes wort sint sæleclich;
*God's words are blessed;*

der si treit in einem buterich,
*who them bears in a vial,*

den buterich sol man êren baʒ
*the vial shall one honor better*

dan ein edel guldîn vaʒ.
*than a noble golden vessel.*

Swer frôner spîse ze rehte gert,
*Whoever holy food by right desires,*

16,1 swâ der ist, derst wol gewert.
*wherever he is, he-is well granted.*

swer ir niht ze rehte gert,
*whoever it not by right desires,*

swie vil er nimt, erst ungewert.
*however much he takes, he-is ungranted.*

Swem drîer dinge nôt geschiht,
*To-whom of-three things need happens,*

der endarf urloubes niht: 16,5
*he needs leave not:*

gotes lîcham, bîhte unde touf,
*God's body, confession and baptism,*

die sint erloubet âne kouf.
*they are allowed without purchase.*

Pfaffen name ist êren rîch, 16,8
*Priests' name is in-honors rich,*

doch muoz ir lop sîn ungelîch:
*yet must their praise be unlike:*

tuot einer übel, der ander wol, 16,10
*(if)-does one evil, the other well,*

ir lop man iesâ scheiden sol.
*their praise one at-once separate shall.*

si suln einander bî gestân
*they shall one-another by stand*

ze rehte; daz ist wol getân.
*by right; that is well done.*

Manc leie sünden mê begât
*Many-a layman sins more commits*

dan tûsent pfaffen, derz verstât. 16,15
*than thousand priests, who-it understands.*

der pfaffen sünde ist anders niht,
*the priests' sin is other nothing,*

wan daz mit wîbelîn geschiht:
*save what with little-women happens:*

sô hebent die leien manegen strît,
*so raise the laymen many-a strife,*

dâ maneger under tôt gelît;
*where many-a-one under dead lies;*

16,20 roup und brant ist ir spil.
*robbery and burning is their play.*

grôzer sünde ist harte vil,
*of-great sin is very much,*

der sich manc leie niht enschamt;
*of-which himself many-a layman not is-ashamed;*

des verlürn die pfaffen êre und amt.
*for-that would-lose the priests honor and office.*

## Von der sêle

### III · OF THE SOUL

*God makes each soul new, and no one can say how a soul is made, whence it comes, or where it goes; it leaves the body like a breath. Freidank confesses he does not know who he is, and bids the stargazer who foretells wonders first tell him what herb grows in his own garden, for then he would believe the rest the better.*

16,24 Got der schepfet alle zît.
*God he creates all time.*

16,25 niuwe sêle er giuzet unde gît
*new soul he pours and gives*

17,1 in menschen, dâ si wirt verlorn.
*into men, where it is lost.*

wa verdient diu sêle gotes zorn,
*where earns the soul God's wrath,*

ê s' zer werlde wirt geborn?
*before it' to-the world is born?*

disiu frâge ist ein dorn:
*this question is a thorn:*

kristen, juden, heiden
*Christians, Jews, heathens*

mugenz sanfte niht bescheiden.
*may-it easily not explain.*

Wie diu sêle sî getân,
*How the soul be made,*

daz seit mir niemen âne wân.
*that tells me no-one without supposing.*

Ob alle sêle möhten sîn
*If all souls might be*

in einer hant, son künde ir schîn
*in one hand, so could their shine*

nieman grîfen noch gesehen;
*no-one grasp nor see;*

wie möhte ein wunder grœzer geschehen?
*how might a wonder greater happen?*

Si jehent, ez sî der sêle leit,
*They declare, it be to-the soul grief,*

swâ sie der lîp ze sünden treit;
*wherever it the body to sins bears;*

wær diu sêle ân schulde,
*were the soul without guilt,*

si verlür niht gotes hulde.
*it would-lose not God's favor.*

Diu sêle ist z'allen stunden
*The soul is at-all hours*

zem lîbe sô gebunden,
*to-the body so bound,*

daz sie zuo im muoz haben pfliht,
*that it to it must have bond,*

swaz guots und übels von im geschiht.
*whatever of-good and of-evil from it happens.*

Mîn lîp von anders nihte lebt,
*My body from other nothing lives,*

wan daz ein sêle drinne swebt.
*save that a soul therein hovers.*

Wie diu sêle geschaffen sî,
*How the soul created be,*

des wunders wirde ich niemer frî.
*of-the wonder become I never free.*

17,25 wannen s' kume od war si var,
*whence it' come or whither it go,*

diu strâze ist mir verborgen gar:
*the road is to-me bidden wholly:*

hie enweiz ich selbe, wer ich bin.
*here not-know I self, who I am.*

18,1 got gît die sêle, der nem s'ouch hin;
*God gives the soul, he take it-also away;*

diu vert von mir als ein blâs
*it goes from me like a breath*

und lât mich ligen als ein âs.
*and lets me lie like a carrion.*

Von winden wunders vil geschiht,
*Of winds of-wonder much happens,*

18,5 die nieman grîfet noch ensiht:
*which no-one grasps nor sees:*

die sêle mugen wol michel sîn
*the souls may well great be*

und hânt doch hie vil kleinen schîn.
*and have yet here very small shine.*

Der nebel füllet wîtiu lant,
*The mist fills wide lands,*

und enwirt sîn niemer vol ein hant:
*and becomes of-it never full a hand:*

18,10 wir mugen der geiste niht gesehen,
*we may the spirits not see,*

doch muoz man grôzer krefte in jehen.
*yet must one great powers to-them grant.*

Helle und himelrîche
*Hell and heaven*

diu sint mir kunt gelîche.
*they are to-me known alike.*

ich weiz ein teil des hie geschiht,
*I know a part of-what here happens,*

wiez dort stê, des enweiz ich niht: 18,15
*how-it there stand, that know I not:*

wie ez dort geschaffen sî,
*how it there created be,*

dâ ist mir allez wænen bî.
*there is to-me all supposing by.*

Ichn weiz selbe niht ze wol,
*I know self not too well,*

wer ich bin und war ich sol;
*who I am and whither I shall;*

got und mensch, mîn selbes sin 18,20
*God and man, my self's sense*

und der tiuvel weiz wol, wer ich bin.
*and the devil knows well, who I am.*

Eins dinges frâge ich âne list:
*Of-one thing ask I without guile:*

daz ie was unde iemer ist,
*that ever was and ever is,*

ob daz ieman künne erlesen,
*if that anyone could discern,*

wederz dâ langer müge wesen. 18,25
*which-of-two there longer may be.*

Man sol mîden unde lân
*One shall avoid and leave*

manegiu dinc durch argen wân.
*many things for evil supposing.*

19,1 Maneger an den sternen siht
*Many-a-one at the stars looks*

und seit, waz wunders schiere geschiht:
*and tells, what of-wonder soon happens:*

sag er mir ein dinc, deist nâher bî,
*should-tell he me a thing, that-is nearer by,*

waz krûts in sîme garten sî;
*what of-herb in his garden be;*

19,5 seit er mir ze rehte daz,
*(if)-tells he me by right that,*

ich geloube eins andern deste baz.
*I believe of-an other the better.*

## Von dem menschen

IV · OF MAN

*Adam had neither father nor mother, and Christ was born of a maiden. God became man to teach man the way back, and all must be born three times, of mother, baptism, and death. Man is an evil sack with nine windows; the buried tell the living, 'What you are, we were.' Saint Peter's power reaches from heaven to hell.*

19,7 Drîer slahte menschen waren ê,
*Of-three kinds persons were before,*

dern wirt noch wart nie mensche mê.
*of-which becomes nor became never person more.*

der eine mensche was ein man,
*the one person was a man,*

19,10 der vater noch muoter nie gewan.
*who father nor mother never had.*

der ander vater nie gewan
*the other father never had*

noch muoter und quam doch vom man.
*nor mother and came yet from-the man.*

diu zwei wunder grœȥer sint,
*the two wonders greater are,*

dan daȥ ein maget gebar ein kint
*than that a maiden bore a child*

von deme, der tuon mac, swaȥ er wil: 19,15
*from him, who do may, whatever he will:*

gote ist deheiner kraft ze vil.
*to-God is of-no power too much.*

daȥ vierde mensche ein wîp gebirt,
*the fourth person a woman bears,*

daȥ ouch von mannes sâmen wirt.
*that also from man's seed comes.*

der keinȥ wart als daȥ ander niht;
*of-them none became like the other —;*

daȥ wunder niemer mê geschiht. 19,20
*the wonder never more happens.*

Der aller geschepfede meister ist,
*Who of-all creation master is,*

den irret niemens kunst noch list:
*him hinders no-one's art nor guile:*

der mac ouch, wil erȥ gerne sîn,
*he may also, (if)-will he-it gladly be,*

haben aller geschepfede schîn.
*have of-all creation shine.*

Reiner menschen wâren driu, 19,25
*Pure persons were three,*

gar âne sünde wâren diu: 20,1
*wholly without sin were they:*

Adâm und Êve, deȥ dritte ist Krist;
*Adam and Eve, the third is Christ;*

der namen niht mê genennet ist.
*of-whom names no more named is.*

Got durch den menschen mensche wart.
*God for the man man became.*

dô Adâmes hôchvart
*when Adam's pride*

verlôs daz himelrîche:
*lost the heaven:*

dô tet got gnædeclîche,
*then did God graciously,*

daz er den menschen wolte
*that he the man would*

lêren, wie er solte
*teach, how he should*

komen zuo sîns vater hulde
*come to his father's favor*

nâch Adâmes schulde.
*after Adam's guilt.*

Als lîp und sêle ein mensche ist,
*As body and soul one person is,*

alsô wart got und mensche Krist.
*so became God and man Christ.*

der got unde mensche ist,
*who God and man is,*

Messîas, deist der wâre Krist:
*Messiah, that-is the true Christ:*

des martel lôste uns alle
*whose martyrdom freed us all*

von Adâmes valle.
*from Adam's fall.*

Got sînen sun gesendet hât
*God his son sent has*

durch erbermde unde genâden rât,
*through mercy and grace's counsel,*

daz er den menschen lêrte,
*that he the man taught,*

wie er von sünden kêrte.
*how he from sins turned.*

swer des niht wil gelouben hân,
*whoever that not will believe have,*

sô hât doch got daz sîn getân.
*so has yet God the his done.*

Den menschen got unsanfte lât,
*The man God unwillingly lets-go,*

den er sô tiure gekoufet hât. 20,25
*whom he so dearly bought has.*

[nieman got verkiuset,
*no-one God loses,*

dan der sich selbe verliuset.]
*than who himself self loses.*

Alle menschen sint verlorn, 21,1
*All men are lost,*

sin werden drîstunt geborn:
*unless-they become three-times born:*

diu muoter daz mensche gebirt,
*the mother the person bears,*

von toufe ez danne reine wirt,
*from baptism it then pure becomes,*

der tôt gebirt uns hin ze gote, 21,5
*the death bears us thither to God,*

swie er doch sî ein scharpfer bote.
*however he yet be a sharp messenger.*

Mir ist von manegem man geseit,
*To-me is by many-a man told,*

er phlege grôzer heilekeit:
*he cultivate great holiness:*

als ich in sach, sô dûhte mich,
*as I him saw, so seemed to-me,*

er wære ein mensche alsam ich. 21,10
*he were a person like I.*

Niun venster ieglich mensche hât,
*Nine windows every person has,*

von den lützel reines gât;
*from which little pure goes;*

diu venster ob dem munde
*the windows above the mouth*

diu müent mich z'aller stunde.
*they trouble me at-all hours.*

21,15 ich muoz mich maneger dinge schamen,
*I must myself of-many things be-ashamed,*

diu an mir sint, durch bœsen namen.
*which on me are, for evil name.*

Dehein boum bœser obez treit
*No tree worse fruit bears*

dan diu bœse menscheit.
*than the evil mankind.*

Der mensche ist ein bœser sac,
*The man is an evil sack,*

21,20 er hœnet aller würze smac.
*he shames of-all spices taste.*

den menschen lützel êrte,
*the man little honored,*

der im daz ebche ûz kêrte.
*who to-him the inside out turned.*

swer durch sich selben sæhe,
*whoever through himself self should-see,*

den diuhte der lîp vil smæhe.
*him would-seem the body very mean.*

21,25 swie schœne der mensche ûzen ist,
*however fair the man outside is,*

er ist doch inne ein bœser mist.
*he is yet inside an evil dung.*

swie wir den lîp hie triuten,
*however we the body here cherish,*

22,1 er muoz doch von den liuten.
*it must yet from the people.*

swie liep der mensche lebendic sî,
*however dear the person living be,*

er ist doch nâch tôde unmære bî.
*he is yet after death unwelcome by.*

sô schœne ist nieman noch sô wert,
*so fair is no-one nor so worthy,*

ern werde, daz sîn nieman gert. 22,5
*unless-he become, that him no-one desires.*

Von swachem sâmen 'z mensche wirt,
*From mean seed the person becomes,*

diu muoter ez mit nôt gebirt;
*the mother it with distress bears;*

sîn leben daz ist arebeit,
*his life that is toil,*

gewisser tôt ist ime bereit.
*certain death is to-him prepared.*

war umbe wirt ez iemer frô? 22,10
*what for becomes it ever glad?*

ez ist stæte als im fiure ein strô.
*it is constant as in-the fire a straw.*

Swer driu dinc bedæhte,
*Whoever three things should-consider,*

der vermite gotes æhte:
*he would-avoid God's ban:*

waz er was und waz er ist
*what he was and what he is*

und waz er wirt in kurzer frist. 22,15
*and what he becomes in short span.*

Sus sprechent die dâ sint begraben
*Thus speak those who are buried*

beide zen alten und zen knaben:
*both to-the old and to-the boys:*

'daz ir dâ sît, daz wâren wir,
*'that you there are, that were we,*

daz wir nû sîn, daz werdet ir;
*that we now are, that become you;*

22,20 [ir komet her zuoz uns baz
*you come hither to us rather*

dan wir zuoz iu, wizzet daz,']
*than we to you, know that.'*

Und lebet der mensche iemer,
*If lives the man ever,*

er geruowet doch niemer,
*he rests yet never,*

sîn herze klopfet z'aller zît,
*his heart beats at-all time,*

22,25 sîn atem selten stille lît;
*his breath seldom still lies;*

gedanke und troume sint sô frî,
*thoughts and dreams are so free,*

si sint den liuten swære bî.
*they are to-the people heavy by.*

23,1 Swer nimt den muskât in den munt
*Whoever takes the nutmeg in the mouth*

und nimt in wider ûz ze stunt,
*and takes it back out at once,*

er dûhte in ê genæme
*it seemed to-him before pleasing*

und dar nâch widerzæme.
*and there after repulsive.*

23,5 Sît wir uns selben widerstân,
*Since we to-ourselves self are-repulsive,*

wer sol uns dan für reine hân?
*who shall us then for pure hold?*

Ê ich nû der spîse wolte leben,
*Before I now on-the food would live,*

diu kinde wirt von êrste gegeben,
*which to-children is from first given,*

eins wilden wolves æẓe ich ê,
*of-a wild wolf would-eat I rather,*

ez tæt mir wol oder wê. 23,10
*it did to-me well or woe.*

Swie wê dem menschen geschiht,
*However woe to-the man happens,*

er geloubet doch dem andern niht.
*he believes yet the other not.*

Menneschlîchiu brœdekeit
*Human frailty*

deist der sêle herzeleit.
*that-is the soul's heartache.*

Manc man sich bekêret, 23,15
*Many-a man himself converts,*

der got von erst baz êret
*who God from first better honors*

ein mânôt stille und offenbâr,
*a month quiet and openly,*

dan dar nâch über zehen jâr.
*than there after over ten years.*

Manc reine mensche ist sô guot,
*Many-a pure person is so good,*

daz er sô vil durch got getuot, 23,20
*that he so much for God does,*

daz ime sîns lônes über wirt
*that to-him of-his reward over becomes*

sô vil (des er doch sanfte enbirt),
*so much (of-which he yet easily forgoes),*

daz er mac teilen, swem er wil;
*that he may share, with-whom he will;*

Sant Pêter hât doch lôns ze vil.
*Saint Peter has yet of-reward too much.*

sîn gewalt, den er dâ hât, 23,25
*his power, which he there has,*

von himel unz in die helle gât;
*from heaven till into the hell goes;*

solt er den niezen eine,
*should he it enjoy alone,*

24,1 sô wær sîn êre kleine.
*so were his honor small.*

die heilegen sulen teilen sô,
*the saints shall share so,*

daz wir noch mit in werden frô;
*that we yet with them become glad;*

diu kristenheit wær übel beriht,
*the Christendom were evilly provided,*

24,5 genüzzen wir der guoten niht.
*should-enjoy we of-the good not.*

## Von den juden

V · OF THE JEWS

*The Jews wonder at the virgin birth and the Trinity. Freidank answers with likenesses, the almond tree, the sun through glass, the harp's wood, strings and sound, and Christ's word about the emperor's coin.*

24,6 Die juden nimt des wunder gar,
*The Jews takes of-it wonder wholly,*

daz ein maget Krist gebar.
*that a maiden Christ bore.*

der mandelboum niht dürkel wirt,
*the almond-tree not hollow becomes,*

so er bluomen unde nüzze birt:
*when it blossoms and nuts bears:*

24,10 diu sunne schînt durch ganzez glas:
*the sun shines through whole glass:*

so gebar si Krist, diu maget was.
*so bore she Christ, who maiden was.*

Die juden wundert, wie daz sî,
*The Jews wonders, how that be,*

daz ein got ist, der namen drî.
*that one God is, of-the names three.*

driu dinc an der harphen sint:
*three things on the harp are:*

holz, seiten, stimme; ir sin ist blint. 24,15
*wood, strings, voice; their sense is blind.*

diu sunne hât fiur unde schîn
*the sun has fire and shine*

und muoz doch ein sunne sîn,
*and must yet one sun be,*

dern kan nieman gescheiden
*them can no-one separate*

ir einez von in beiden.
*of-them one-thing from them both.*

als wizzet, daz die namen drî 24,20
*so know, that the names three*

ein got ungescheiden sî.
*one God undivided be.*

got ist, als ichz meine,
*God is, as I-it mean,*

alliu dinc al eine.
*all things all alone.*

Die juden wundert aller meist,
*The Jews wonders of-all most,*

daz vater, sun und heileger geist 24,25
*that father, son and holy ghost*

ein got ist ungescheiden; 25,1
*one God is undivided;*

des wundert ouch die heiden.
*of-that wonders also the heathens.*

Es wundert ouch die sinne mîn,
*It wonders also the senses mine,*

daz drî einer müezen sîn
*that three one must be*

25,5 und einer drî; daz weiz ich wol,
*and one three; that know I well,*

daz ich des gelouben sol.
*that I it believe shall.*

ich sage iu mînes glouben zil:
*I tell you of-my faith goal:*

got mac tuon und ist swaz er wil.
*God may do and is whatever he will.*

Krist selbe zuo den juden sprach,
*Christ self to the Jews spoke,*

25,10 dô er des keisers münze sach:
*when he the emperor's coin saw:*

'ir sult gote unde dem keiser geben
*'you shall to-God and to-the emperor give*

ir reht, welt ir rehte leben.'
*their right, (if)-will you rightly live.'*

# Von den ketzern

## VI · OF THE HERETICS

*Christ's teaching seeks the light, the heretics' the corners. They deny the resurrection, though God made men who can make glass from ashes, and making man is a greater work than raising him; no two of them agree, and Christians stumble after them. As Christendom lives now, not one in ten will be saved, and the devil has the greater host unless God's grace saves us. Freidank resents that God sends the same weather to Christians, Jews, and heathens.*

Swer Kristes lêre welle sagen, 25,13
*Whoever Christ's teaching will tell,*

der sol sîn lêre ze liehte tragen:
*he shall his teaching to light carry:*

sô muoz der ketzer lêre sîn 25,15
*so must the heretics' teaching be*

in winkeln unde in vinsterîn.
*in corners and in darkness.*

hie sol man erkennen bî,
*here shall one know by,*

wie ir lêre geschaffen sî.
*how their teaching made be.*

Got hât geschaffen manegen man,
*God has created many-a man,*

der glas von aschen machen kan 25,20
*who glass from ashes make can*

und schepfet'z glas, swie er wil:
*and creates-the glass, however he will:*

nû dunkt die ketzer gar ze vil,
*now seems-it the heretics wholly too much,*

daz got mit sînre geschepfede tuot
*that God with his creation does*

allez, daz in dunket guot.
*all, that to-them seems good.*

25,25 sin wellent niht gelouben hân,
*they will not believe have,*

26,1 daz ieman müge nâch tôde erstân:
*that anyone may after death arise:*

daz got den man geschaffen hât,
*that God the man created has,*

deist grœzer, dan daz er erstât.
*that-is greater, than that he arises.*

Swie vil der ketzer lebene sî,
*However many of-the heretics living be,*

26,5 ir keiner stât dem andern bî;
*of-them none stands to-the other by;*

geloubeten s' alle gelîche,
*should-believe they' all alike,*

si twungen alliu rîche.
*they would-force all realms.*

Die kristen strûchent sêre
*The Christians stumble sorely*

nâch der ketzer lêre,
*after the heretics' teaching,*

26,10 die hânt sô maneger hande leben.
*who have so many-a kind life.*

man möhte den heiden fride geben,
*one might the heathens peace give,*

unz man ez hie geslihte
*till one it here settled*

und dar nâch jenez berihte.
*and there after yonder set-right.*

Ob ichz vor gote sprechen tar,
*If I-it before God speak dare,*

26,15 sô dunkt mich der ze lützel gar,
*so seems me of-those too little wholly,*

durch die Krist die martel leit.
*for whom Christ the martyrdom suffered.*

als nû lebet diu kristenheit,
*as now lives the Christendom,*

son mac der zehende niht genesen,
*so may the tenth not be-saved,*

diu buoch enwelln gelogen wesen.
*the books unless-will lied be.*

suln ketzer, juden, heiden 26,20
*(if)-shall heretics, Jews, heathens*

von gote sîn gescheiden,
*from God be separated,*

sô hât der tiuvel ’z grœzer her,
*so has the devil the greater host,*

ezn sî, daz uns sîn gnâde erner.
*unless-it be, that us his grace save.*

Eins dinges hân ich grôzen nît,
*Of-one thing have I great envy,*

daz got gelîche weter gît 26,25
*that God like weather gives*

kristen, juden, heiden:
*Christians, Jews, heathens:*

der keinz ist ûz gescheiden.
*of-them none is out separated.*

die ime wæren undertân,
*who to-him were subject,*

die solten ez doch baz hân.
*they should it yet better have.*

# Von wuocher

VII · OF USURY

*God made three estates, peasants, knights, and priests; the devil made a fourth, usury, master of the three, which swallows land and people. Five gains are pure: fish, honey, wood, grass, and fruit. Usury's plow never sleeps, winning as much by night as by day. At the usurer's death the worms take his body, the devil his soul, the lords his goods, and each is glad of its share.*

Got hât driu leben geschaffen:
*God has three lives created:*

gebûre, ritter unde pfaffen;
*peasants, knights and priests;*

daz vierde geschuof des tiuvels list,
*the fourth created the devil's guile,*

daz dirre drîer meister ist:
*that of-these three's master is:*

daz leben ist wuocher genant,
*that life is usury named,*

daz slindet liute unde lant.
*that swallows people and land.*

Fünf wuocher die sint reine
*Five usuries they are pure*

und lützel mê deheine:
*and little more any:*

deist vische, honc, holz unde gras,
*that-is fish, honey, wood and grass,*

obez ie reiniu spîse was.
*fruit ever pure food was.*

swem got der fünfer günde,
*to-whom God of-the five grants,*

diu wahsent âne sünde
*they grow without sin*

und âne michel arebeit;
*and without great toil;*

dohein erde reiner spîse treit.
*no earth purer food bears.*

Des wuochers pfluoc ist sô beriht, 27,15
*The usury's plow is so provided,*

ern slâfet und envîret niht:
*he sleeps and rests not:*

er gewinnet nahtes alsô vil
*he wins by-night as much*

sô tages, der ez merken wil.
*as by-day, who it mark will.*

sîn gewin allez für sich gât,
*his gain all before itself goes,*

sô al diu werlt ruowe hât. 27,20
*when all the world rest has.*

Swie danne ein wuocherære tuot,
*However then a usurer does,*

sô wirt sîn lîp, sêl unde guot
*so becomes his body, soul and goods*

in driu geteilt, sor tôt gelît;
*in three divided, when-he dead lies;*

diu teil belîbent âne strît.
*the parts remain without strife.*

den würmen ist der lîp beschert, 27,25
*to-the worms is the body allotted,*

die sêle dem tiuvel nieman wert;
*the soul to-the devil no-one forbids;*

sîn guot daz nement die hêrren gar, 28,1
*his goods that take the lords wholly,*

die enruochent, war diu sêle var.
*they not-care, whither the soul go.*

als schiere sô diu teile geschiht,
*as soon as the division happens,*

sîn teil engæbe ir keiner niht
*his part would-give of-them none —*

28,5 umbe zwei der besten teile,
*for two of-the best parts,*

ob sie joch wæren veile.
*if they even were for-sale.*

der tiuvel hât dekeinen muot
*the devil has no mind*

weder ûf lîp noch ûf guot:
*neither on body nor on goods:*

so ist der hêrre sô gewert,
*so is the lord so granted,*

28,10 daz er niht sêl noch lîbes gert:
*that he not soul nor body desires:*

so sint die würme sô beriht,
*so are the worms so provided,*

sin gerent sêl noch guotes niht.
*they desire soul nor goods not.*

sus kan teilen 's tiuvels list,
*thus can divide the devil's guile,*

daz ieglich teil daz liebest ist.
*that each part the dearest is.*

# Von hôchverte

## VIII · OF PRIDE

*Pride, the queen of hell, climbs until it falls, and drove Lucifer from heaven. It makes a short man walk on his toes, struts like a cock, stumbles because it seldom looks at its feet, and is the death of the soul.*

Hôchvart, der helle künegîn,
*Pride, the hell's queen,*

wil bî allen liuten sîn.
*will by all people be.*

swie biderbe oder bœse er sî,
*however worthy or evil he be,*

sin lât doch niemens herze frî.
*it leaves yet no-one's heart free.*

Hôchvart, girheit unde nît
*Pride, greed and envy*

diu habent noch vaste ir alten strît;
*they have yet fast their old strife;*

daz schînet an Adâme;
*that shows on Adam;*

sus verdarp sîn reiner sâme.
*thus perished his pure seed.*

Hôchvart stîget manegen tac,
*Pride climbs many-a day,*

biz sie niht hœher komen mac,
*until it not higher come may,*

sô muoz si danne vallen;
*so must it then fall;*

diz bîspel sage ich allen.
*this parable tell I to-all.*

Dem tiuvel nie niht liebers wart
*To-the devil never anything dearer became*

dan nît, huor und hôchvart:
*than envy, whoredom and pride:*

so ist des tiuvels herzeleit
*so is the devil's heartache*

29,5 dêmuot, triuwe, geduldekeit.
*humility, faith, patience.*

Armiu hôchvart ist ein spot,
*Poor pride is a mockery,*

rîche dêmuot minnet got.
*rich humility loves God.*

Hôchvart verderbet alle tugent,
*Pride ruins all virtue,*

sô zieret zuht die edeln jugent.
*so adorns breeding the noble youth.*

29,10 Hôchvart, unminne, gîtekeit,
*Pride, unlove, greed,*

der ieglich nû die krône treit.
*of-which each now the crown bears.*

Ich weiz wol, daz nie hôchvart
*I know well, that never pride*

des heilegen geists geselle wart.
*of-the holy ghost's companion became.*

Lucifer verstôzen wart
*Lucifer cast-out was*

29,15 von himele durch die hôchvart.
*from heaven through the pride.*

Sô vil man hêrren flêhen muoz,
*As much one lords implore must,*

sô vil man vellet an ir fuoz,
*as much one falls at their foot,*

sô vil man leistet ir gebot:
*as much one performs their command:*

sô wænt ein tôre, er sî ein got.
*so supposes a fool, he be a god.*

swer hôchvart dâ vermîden mac, 29,20
*whoever pride there avoid may,*

deist dem tivel ein grôzer slac.
*that-is to-the devil a great blow.*

Hôchvart twinget kurzen man,
*Pride forces short man,*

daz er muoz ûf den zêhen gân.
*that he must on the toes go.*

Hôchvart manege fuoge hât:
*Pride many-a skill has:*

si sliufet in vil arme wât 29,25
*it slips into very poor garment*

und lûzet dann dar inne
*and lurks then there in*

ân gotelîche minne.
*without godly love.*

Durch hôchvart maneger vellet, 30,1
*Through pride many-a-one falls,*

der sich zuo ir gesellet.
*who himself to her joins.*

Von hôchvart was der êrste val,
*From pride was the first fall,*

der von himele viel ze tal.
*who from heaven fell to dale.*

Hôchvart wil des haben prîs, 30,5
*Pride will of-it have praise,*

si gât dicke in hanen wîs.
*it goes often in cock's manner.*

Hôchvart dicke strûchen muoz,
*Pride often stumble must,*

si siht selten an den fuoz.
*it looks seldom at the foot.*

Hôchvart niht mac vermîden,
*Pride not may avoid,*

30,10 sin müezę manegen nîden.
*it must many-a-one envy.*

Hôchvart manec gebærde hât,
*Pride many gestures has,*

diu wîsen liuten übele stât.
*which to-wise people ill stand.*

Hôchvart diu hât kraneches schrite
*Pride it has crane's strides*

und vil wandelbære site.
*and very changeable manners.*

30,15 Hôchvart manegen lêret,
*Pride many-a-one teaches,*

daz er den hals verkêret,
*that he the neck turns-about,*

daz er niht an gesehen kan
*that he not on look can*

ze rehte weder wîp noch man.
*by right neither woman nor man.*

Hôchvart ist der sêle tôt:
*Pride is the soul's death:*

30,20 ir pîn gât für alle nôt.
*its torment goes before all distress.*

# Von der werlde

## IX · OF THE WORLD

*The world gives gall after honey, and its sweetness is the soul's poison. Today dear, tomorrow grief; whoever keeps both God and the world is blessed. The world praises only those who rage and rob, and grows worse and worse; fear of death stands beside its joy, and nothing in it lasts.*

Im selben niemen an gesiget, 30,21
*Himself self no-one over conquers,*

wan der der werlde sich bewiget.
*save he-who of-the world himself renounces.*

Waz tuot diu werlt gemeine gar?
*What does the world common wholly?*

si altet, bœset; nemt es war.
*it ages, worsens; take of-it heed.*

Diu werlt gît uns allen 30,25
*The world gives us all*

nâch honege bitter gallen. 31,1
*after honey bitter gall.*

Diu werlt strîtet sêre
*The world strives sorely*

nâch guote, witze und êre;
*after goods, wit and honor;*

ich weiz wol, daz nie werltman
*I know well, that never worldling*

der drîer dinge genuoc gewan. 31,5
*of-the three things enough won.*

Zer werlde mac niht bezzers sîn
*In-the world may nothing better be*

dan ein wort, daz heizet mîn.
*than a word, that is-called mine.*

Zer werlde niht sô süezes ist,
*In-the world nothing so sweet is,*

sîn betrâge ze langer frist.
*of-it would-weary at long span.*

31,10 Dirre werlde süeze diu ist gar
*This world's sweetness it is wholly*

der sêle vergift; des nemet war.
*to-the soul poison; of-that take heed.*

Der werlde ist niht mêre
*Of-the world is nothing more*

wan liute, guot und êre.
*save people, goods and honor.*

Girheit, frâz, mit huore
*Greed, gluttony with whoredom*

31,15 deist nû der werlde fuore.
*that-is now the world's course.*

Hiute liep, morne leit,
*Today dear, tomorrow grief,*

deist der werlde unstætekeit.
*that-is the world's inconstancy.*

Swer got und die werlt kan
*Whoever God and the world can*

behalten, derst ein sælic man.
*keep, he-is a blessed man.*

31,20 Got nieman des engelten lât,
*God no-one for-that pay lets,*

ob er der werlde hulde hât.
*if he of-the world favor has.*

Dehein leben ist sô guot,
*No life is so good,*

sô dâ man inne rehte tuot.
*as where one therein rightly does.*

Swer ûf der erde rehte tuot,
*Whoever on the earth rightly does,*

31,25 daz dunket ouch ze himele guot.
*that seems also in heaven good.*

Diu tumbe werlt triutet,
*The foolish world cherishes,*

swaz man ir verbiutet.
*whatever one to-it forbids.*

Dirre tumben werlde sin
*This foolish world's sense*

ist der sêle ein ungewin.
*is to-the soul a loss.*

Der werlde ist nû vil maneger wert,
*To-the world is now very many-a-one worthy,*

des got ze trûte niht engert.
*whom God as darling not desires.*

Der werlde lop nû niemen hât,
*The world's praise now no-one has,*

wan der übeliu werc begât.
*save who evil works commits.*

Diu werlt wil nû niemen loben,
*The world will now no-one praise,*

ern welle wüeten unde toben.
*unless-he will rage and rave.*

swer roubes, brandes, mordes gert,
*whoever of-robbery, of-burning, of-murder desires,*

untriuwe, huores, derst nû wert.
*of-faithlessness, of-whoredom, he-is now worthy.*

Diu werlt ist leider sô gemuot,
*The world is alas so minded,*

si nimt für edele kleinez guot.
*it takes for nobility small goods.*

Der werlde maneger lachen muoz,
*To-the world many-a-one laugh must,*

der wol erkennt ir valschen gruoz.
*who well knows its false greeting.*

Daz herze weinet manege stunt,
*The heart weeps many-a time,*

sô doch lachen muoz der munt.
*when yet laugh must the mouth.*

Der lîp muoz in der werlde leben,
*The body must in the world live,*

daz herze sol ze gote streben.
*the heart shall to God strive.*

Je lœser unde ie lœser,
*Ever looser and ever looser,*

32,20 ie bœser unde ie bœser:
*ever worse and ever worse:*

sus stât ie der werlde sin;
*thus stands ever the world's sense;*

sus kam si her, sus gât si hin.
*thus came it hither, thus goes it hence.*

Swie grôz der werlde fröude sî,
*However great the world's joy be,*

dâ ist doch tôdes vorhte bî.
*there is yet death's fear by.*

32,25 Swer mit der werlde umbe gât
*Whoever with the world about goes*

und des deheinen meister hât:
*and of-it no master has:*

mac der sünden widerstân,
*(if)-may he sins withstand,*

33,1 den wil ich z'eime meister hân.
*him will I to-a master have.*

Zer werlde niht geschaffen ist,
*In-the world nothing created is,*

daz stæte sî ze langer frist.
*that constant be at long span.*

# Von sünden

X · OF SINS

*Fear of sin keeps the soul; whoever saves penance for old age has kept it badly. Rue is the death of all sins, and the tear from the heart quenches what the mouth cannot say. No one should sin trusting in the thief's last-hour pardon. Alms quench sin as water quenches fire, false confession earns no indulgence, and sin, even were it not sin, should be shunned for its uncleanness.*

Uns ist leider allen nôt
*To-us is alas to-all need*

nâch sünden, die uns got verbôt.
*after sins, which us God forbade.*

Nâch sünden nieman runge,
*After sins no-one would-struggle,*

der uns ze sünden twunge.
*who us to sins should-force.*

Swer sündet âne vorhte,
*Whoever sins without fear,*

daz ist der verworhte:
*that is the forfeited-one:*

swer ze sünden vorhte hât,
*whoever to sins fear has,*

dâ mac der sêle werden rât.
*there may to-the soul become help.*

Durch sünde, schande und schaden lât
*For sin, shame and harm leaves*

manc wîp und man grôz missetât;
*many-a woman and man great misdeed;*

wæren die drî vorhte niht,
*were the three fears not,*

so geschæhe manic ungeschiht.
*so would-happen many-a mishap.*

Wie der die sêle tœtet,
*How he the soul kills,*

der sich ze sünden nœtet!
*who himself to sins forces!*

Swer sünden wil, swie vil er mac,
*Whoever sin will, however much he may,*

deist lîbes und der sêle slac.
*that-is of-body and of-the soul blow.*

33,20 Swer ze sünden sælde treit,
*Whoever to sins blessedness bears,*

deist diu grœste unsælekeit.
*that-is the greatest unblessedness.*

Swer sünden buoȥe in alter spart,
*Whoever sins' penance into age saves,*

der hât die sêl niht wol bewart.
*he has the soul not well kept.*

Nieman ist unreine
*No-one is unclean*

33,25 wan von sünden eine.
*save from sins alone.*

34,1 Swer merket sîne missetât,
*Whoever marks his misdeed,*

die mîne er ungemeldet lât.
*the mine he unreported leaves.*

swer næme sîner sünden war,
*whoever should-take of-his sins heed,*

der verswige die fremden gar.
*he would-keep-silent the strange wholly.*

34,5 der rüeget 's andern missetât,
*he reproaches the other's misdeed,*

der selbe hundert grôȥer hât:
*he self hundred greater has:*

[der hundert wil er wiȥȥen niht,
*of-the hundred will he know not,*

als er ime der einen giht.]
*as he to-him of-the one charges.*

Wir möhten sünden vil versteln,
*We might sins much conceal,*

wolt uns der tiuvel helfen heln. 34,10
*would us the devil help hide.*

Wir solten uns der sünden schamen,
*We should ourselves of-the sins be-ashamed,*

nû ist ez gar der werlde gamen.
*now is it wholly to-the world sport.*

Swie der man sich kan bewarn
*However the man himself can keep*

vor sünden, der hât wol gevarn.
*from sins, he has well fared.*

Swie tougen ieman missetuo, 34,15
*However secretly anyone misdoes,*

er sol doch vorhte hân dar zuo.
*he shall yet fear have there to.*

Sünde ich selten koufen wil,
*Sin I seldom buy will,*

der mac ich hân vergebene vil.
*of-it may I have for-nothing much.*

Treit ieman sündeclîchen haz,
*(If)-bears anyone sinful hate,*

der vert doch selten deste baz. 34,20
*he fares yet seldom the better.*

Sünde ist süeẓiu arebeit;
*Sin is sweet toil;*

si gît ie nâch liebe leit.
*it gives ever after love grief.*

Dem sünde wirt ze buoẓe gegeben,
*To-whom sin is for penance given,*

der möhte iemer gerne leben.
*he might ever gladly live.*

34,25 Wir getrûwen alle gote wol
*We trust all to-God well*

und maneger mê, denne er sol:
*and many-a-one more, than he shall:*

swer sünden niht vermîden wil,
*whoever sins not avoid will,*

35,1 der getrûwet gote alze vil.
*he trusts to-God all-too much.*

Ezn wart nie grœzer sünde
*It was never greater sin*

dan luges urkünde.
*than of-lie witness.*

Swer mit sünden sî geladen,
*Whoever with sins be laden,*

35,5 der sol sîn herze in riuwe baden.
*he shall his heart in rue bathe.*

Riuwe ist aller sünden tôt,
*Rue is of-all sins death,*

sus koment die sünder ûzer nôt.
*thus come the sinners out-of distress.*

Swâ got die wâren riuwe siht,
*Wherever God the true rue sees,*

dâ wirt alliu sünde ein niht.
*there becomes all sin a naught.*

35,10 Swie grôz sî iemens missetât,
*However great be anyone's misdeed,*

got dannoch mêr genâden hât.
*God yet more grace has.*

Sô wazzer hin ze berge gât,
*When water thither to mountain goes,*

sô mac des sünders werden rât:
*so may to-the sinner become help:*

ich mein, soz fliuzet tougen
*I mean, so-it flows secretly*

vom herzen zuo den ougen; 35,15
*from-the heart to the eyes;*

diz wazzer hât vil lîsen fluz,
*this water has very soft flow,*

und hœrt got durch der himele duz.
*and hears God through the heavens' din.*

Der zaher, der von herzen gât,
*The tear, which from heart goes,*

der leschet manege missetât,
*it quenches many-a misdeed,*

die der munt niht mac gesprechen, 35,20
*which the mouth not may speak,*

noch der tiuvel tar gerechen.
*nor the devil dares avenge.*

[Guoter gloube und reiniu werc
*Good faith and pure works*

diu swendent der sünden berc,
*they diminish the sins' mountain,*

als diu hitze tuot den snê;
*as the heat does the snow;*

den ungeloubegen wirt vil wê.] 35,25
*to-the unbelieving becomes very woe.*

Swer sîne sünde weinen mac,
*Whoever his sins weep may,*

deist der sünden suontac.
*that-is the sins' day-of-judgment.*

Maneger sündet ûf den trôst, 36,1
*Many-a-one sins on the comfort,*

daz der schæcher wart erlôst
*that the thief was redeemed*

von einer alsô kurzen bete,
*by a so short prayer,*

die er an dem kriuce tete;
*which he on the cross made;*

hete er got iht ê erkant,
*had he God anything before known,*

er hete in ê genâden ermant.
*he had him before of-grace urged.*

swer ûf den trôst sîn riuwe spart,
*whoever on the comfort his rue saves,*

der vert vil lîhte der tôren vart.
*he goes very easily the fools' way.*

Manic tôre vermiʒʒet sich:
*Many-a fool presumes himself:*

'ich wil schiere bekêren mich,
*'I will soon convert myself,*

und swaz ich sünden hân getân,
*and whatever I of-sins have done,*

die wil ich mit einander lân.'
*them will I with one-another leave.'*

solchen rât der tiuvel gît,
*such counsel the devil gives,*

unz maneger in der drûhe lît.
*till many-a-one in the trap lies.*

Erst tump, swer hie gerihten mac,
*He-is foolish, whoever here set-right may,*

spart erz unz an den suontac.
*(if)-saves he-it till at the day-of-judgment.*

Swer sünde lât, ê sie in lâʒe,
*Whoever sin leaves, before it him leaves,*

der vert der wîsen strâʒe.
*he goes the wise's road.*

swer sünden volgt unz an den tac,
*whoever sins follows till at the day,*

daz er niht mê gesunden mac,
*that he not more sin may,*

den lât diu sünde, ern lât si niht,
*him leaves the sin, he leaves it not,*

daz leider liuten vil geschiht.
*that alas to-people much happens.*

Swer von sünden vîren mac,
*Whoever from sins rest may,*

deist ein rehter vîretac.
*that-is a right holiday.*

Nieman tuot unrehte 36,25
*No-one does wrong*

wan der sünden knehte.
*save the sins' servants.*

Swer wol lêrt und daz selbe tuot,
*Whoever well teaches and that same does,*

daz gât den sündern in den muot. 37,1
*that goes to-the sinners into the mind.*

Mîn selbes sünde ist sô vil,
*My self's sin is so much,*

daz ich der fremeden niht enwil.
*that I of-the strange not will.*

Diu wunde niemer heil wirt,
*The wound never whole becomes,*

die wîle dez îsen drinne swirt: 37,5
*the while the iron therein festers:*

die wîle ein man treit sünden last,
*the while a man bears sins' burden,*

so ist er rehter fröude ein gast.
*so is he of-right joy a guest.*

Diu jugent sündet dicke vil,
*The youth sins often much,*

des sie niht sünde haben wil:
*of-which it not sin have will:*

so geschiht durch des tiuvels rât
*so happens through the devil's counsel*

ein ungefüegiu missetât.
*an unseemly misdeed.*

Diu grôze sünde tuot sô wê:
*The great sin does so woe:*

swaz sünde er hât vergezzen ê,
*whatever sin he has forgotten before,*

mit gedanke wirt diu niuwe
*with thought becomes it new*

in der wâren riuwe:
*in the true rue:*

sô klaget er, swaz er hât getân;
*so laments he, whatever he has done;*

des lât in got sîn hulde hân.
*for-that lets him God his favor have.*

dâ hât der tiuvel selbe sich
*there has the devil self himself*

verrâten; alsô dunket mich.
*betrayed; so seems to-me.*

Dehein sünde wart sô grôz,
*No sin was so great,*

sin habe mit riuwe widerstôz.
*unless-it have with rue rebuff.*

Swie vil ein man guots begât,
*However much a man of-good does,*

die wîle er tœtlich sünde hât,
*the while he mortal sin has,*

diu güete gar verdirbet,
*the goodness wholly perishes,*

ob er ân riuwe stirbet;
*if he without rue dies;*

ist, daz er sich bekêret
*(if)-is, that he himself converts*

und sîne guottât mêret,
*and his good-deed increases,*

swelch guottât ê verdorben was, 38,1
*whatever good-deed before perished was,*

diu gruont her wider als ein gras
*it greens hither back as a grass*

und blüet als ein mandelboum;
*and blooms as an almond-tree;*

vor gote wirt sîn sünde ein troum.
*before God becomes his sin a dream.*

Des siechen riuwe lützel frumt, 38,5
*The sick-man's rue little profits,*

swenn ime der tôt sô nâhe kumt,
*when to-him the death so near comes,*

daz er im an daz herze gât;
*that he him at the heart goes;*

alle riuwe er danne lât
*all rue he then leaves*

und klagt niht wan des herzen nôt:
*and laments nothing save the heart's distress:*

alsus verleitet in der tôt. 38,10
*thus misleads him the death.*

Swâ sünde ist âne riuwe,
*Wherever sin is without rue,*

diu ist vor gote niuwe.
*it is before God new.*

Swer mit gewalt unrehtez guot
*Whoever with force unjust goods*

erbet, alsô maneger tuot,
*inherits, as many-a-one does,*

dem volget allez sünde bî; 38,15
*him follows all sin by;*

an geborner sünde ist er frî.
*of born sin is he free.*

Swer den menschen zündet
*Whoever the man kindles*

mit râte, daz er sündet,
*with counsel, that he sins,*

38,25 diu sünde ûf sîme nacke lît,
*the sin on his neck lies,*

ze der er sînen rât dâ gît,
*to which he his counsel there gives,*

und hât ir deste minre niht,
*and has of-it the less not,*

39,1 von dem diu sünde dâ geschiht.
*from whom the sin there happens.*

Got zwei dinc niht getuon mac,
*God two things not do may,*

diu tuon ich wol, daz ist mîn slac:
*them do I well, that is my blow:*

ich vinde mînen tiurren hie,
*I find my better here,*

39,5 ich sünde, daz entete er nie.
*I sin, that did he never.*

Wazzer lescht fiur unde gluot,
*Water quenches fire and glow,*

almuosen rehte dez selbe tuot:
*alms rightly the same does:*

daz leschet sünde z'aller zît,
*that quenches sin at-all time,*

dâ manz mit guotem willen gît.
*where one-it with good will gives.*

39,10 Vier grôzze lœne almuosen hât:
*Four great rewards alms has:*

als frô der ist, der ez enpfât,
*as glad he is, who it receives,*

als vil sîn ist, des man dâ gît,
*as much of-it is, of-what one there gives,*

als durft sîn ist in hungers zît.
*as need of-it is in hunger's time.*

swerz gît mit guotem willen dar,
*whoever-it gives with good will thither,*

dem werdent die vier lœne gar. 39,15
*to-him become the four rewards wholly.*

Almuosen bitet für den man,
*Alms prays for the man,*

der selbe niht gebiten kan.
*who self not pray can.*

Merkt, swer für den andern bit,
*Mark, whoever for the other prays,*

sich selben lœset er dâ mit.
*himself self frees he there with.*

Swer valschlîche bîhte tuot, 39,20
*Whoever falsely confession does,*

dem wirt der ablâz selten guot.
*to-him becomes the indulgence seldom good.*

An mir wehset al daz jâr
*On me grows all the year*

sünde, nagel unde hâr.
*sin, nail and hair.*

Sünde nieman mac vergeben
*Sin no-one may forgive*

ân riuwe und âne rehtez leben. 39,25
*without rue and without right life.*

Manc sünde kurze fröude hât,
*Many-a sin short joy has,*

nâch der vil langiu riuwe gât.
*after which very long rue goes.*

Sîn herze daz wirt schame vol, 40,1
*His heart that becomes of-shame full,*

swenn er ze rehte bîhten sol:
*whenever he by right confess shall:*

dar nâch tuot grôzˌiu buozˌe wê;
*there after does great penance woe;*

erst sælic, derzˌ bedenket ê.
*he-is blessed, who-it considers before.*

40,5 Ob sünd niht sünde wære,
*If sin not sin were,*

si solt doch sîn unmære
*it should yet be unwelcome*

durch vil manege unreinekeit,
*for very many uncleanness,*

die man von der sünde seit.
*which one of the sin tells.*

## Von dem rîchen und armen

### XI · OF THE RICH AND THE POOR

*No one is rich without guile save who is glad to be poor. Friends follow riches and leave poverty; the sea is never fuller for what a goose spares. A rich man's children dry their tears soon, an orphan's run long. Whoever is content with what he has is rich; no one gathers riches without sin and shame, and glad poverty is great riches without goods.*

40,9 Ich sihe, daz mir sanfte tuot,
*I see, what to-me softly does,*

40,10 vil rîchen tump und armen fruot.
*very rich foolish and poor wise.*

Êst nieman rîche ân argen list,
*There-is no-one rich without evil guile,*

wan der gerne arm ist.
*save who gladly poor is.*

Swâ rîcher man gewaltic sî,
*Wherever rich man powerful be,*

dâ sol doch gnâde wesen bî.
*there shall yet mercy be by.*

Man sol sich gerne erbarmen 40,15
*One shall oneself gladly pity*

über die edeln armen.
*over the noble poor.*

Swer rîche ist, ob erz teilen wil,
*Whoever rich is, if he-it share will,*

der hât iemer friunde vil.
*he has ever friends many.*

Der rîchtuom ist von sælden niht,
*The riches is of blessedness not,*

dâ von nieman guot geschiht. 40,20
*from which no-one good happens.*

Der rîchtuom ist für niht gar,
*The riches is for naught wholly,*

des man niht gebrûchen tar.
*of-which one not use dares.*

Swer sich z' einem rîchen man
*Whoever himself to' a rich man*

gesellet, der verliuset dran.
*joins, he loses thereon.*

Arme unde rîche
*Poor and rich*

suochent ir gelîche.
*seek their like.*

Die rîchen friunt sint alle wert, 40,25
*The rich friends are all worthy,*

der armen friunde nieman gert. 41,1
*of-the poor friends no-one desires.*

wirt dem man daz guot benomen,
*(if)-is to-the man the goods taken,*

so ist er ouch von friunden komen.
*so is he also from friends come.*

Ein werder man sol schône tragen,
*A worthy man shall beautifully bear,*
sîn armuot niht ze sêre klagen;
*his poverty not too sorely lament;*
die friunt vêhent in ze stunt,
*the friends hate him at once,*
wirt in sîn armuot rehte kunt.
*(if)-becomes to-them his poverty rightly known.*
Sô swache liute werdent rîch,
*When mean people become rich,*
sost niht sô unvertregelîch.
*so-is nothing so unbearable.*
Maneger wünschen niht verbirt,
*Many-a-one wishing not forgoes,*
der niemer deste rîcher wirt.
*who never the richer becomes.*
Daz mer nie deste grœzer wart,
*That sea never the greater became,*
ob ein gans daz wazzer spart:
*if a goose the water spares:*
ein lant des êre nie gewan,
*a land of-it honor never won,*
was drinne ein rîcher bœser man.
*(if)-was therein a rich evil man.*
Swer wîstuom, êr, grôz rîcheit
*Whoever wisdom, honor, great riches*
mêrt, der mêrt sîn arebeit.
*increases, he increases his toil.*
Die giregen und die rîchen
*The greedy and the rich*
sol man zem mere gelîchen:
*shall one to-the sea liken:*
swie vil zem mere wazzers gê,
*however much to-the sea of-water goes,*

ez hete doch gerne wazzers mê.
*it had yet gladly of-water more.*

Diu wazzersuht und daz mer
*The dropsy and the sea*

hânt für durst keine wer.
*have against thirst no defense.*

Vil ofte dez mer nâch wazzer gât
*Very often the sea after water goes*

zem brunnen, der sîn lützel hât: 41,25
*to-the well, which of-it little has:*

ez bitet dicke ein rîcher man
*it begs often a rich man*

den armen, des er nie gewan.
*the poor, for-what he never had.*

Waz frumt dir, rîcher man, dîn guot, 42,1
*What profits thee, rich man, thy goods,*

sô dich der tôt nimt in sîn huot?
*when thee the death takes into his keeping?*

Ezn ist dekein rîche man,
*It is no rich man,*

ern müeze an sîme kinde hân
*unless-he must in his child have*

einen vîent über zwelf jâr, 42,5
*an enemy after twelve years,*

ez sî stille oder offenbâr.
*it be quiet or open.*

Die trehene schiere trucken sint,
*The tears soon dry are,*

die des rîchen mannes kint
*which the rich man's children*

weinent ob des vater grabe:
*weep over the father's grave:*

die sint schiere gewischet abe. 42,10
*they are soon wiped off.*

sô merket armer liute kint,
*so mark poor people's children,*

diu âne helfe weisen sint,
*who without help orphans are,*

der trehene fliezent lange
*their tears flow long*

mit jâmer über diu wange.
*with sorrow over the cheeks.*

42,15 Die armen dunkent sinne blôz,
*The poor seem of-sense bare,*

dâ bî der rîchen witze grôz.
*there by the rich's wit great.*

[Die rîchen alle wîse sint,
*The rich all wise are,*

die armen sint an sinnen blint.]
*the poor are in senses blind.*

Armuot mac niht tugende hân,
*Poverty may no virtues have,*

42,20 wan sie kan êren niht begân.
*for it can honors not achieve.*

Armiu schame deist ein nôt,
*Poor shame that-is a distress,*

diu dicke machet ougen rôt.
*which often makes eyes red.*

Armuot mit werdekeit
*Poverty with worth*

deist verborgen herzeleit.
*that-is hidden heartache.*

42,25 Hânt arme liute bœse site,
*(If)-have poor people evil manners,*

sie verderbent sich dermite.
*they ruin themselves therewith.*

Dem rîchen walde lützel schadet,
*To-the rich forest little harms,*

ob sich ein man mit holze ladet: 43,1
*if himself a man with wood loads:*

daz einen rîchen hebt unhô,
*what a rich-man raises little,*

daz machet einen armen frô.
*that makes a poor-one glad.*

Den armen râte ich, swie si leben,
*To-the poor counsel I, however they live,*

daz sie doch guoten willen geben. 43,5
*that they yet good will give.*

Swer redet nâch des mannes site,
*Whoever speaks after the man's manner,*

der behaltet in dâ mite.
*he keeps him there with.*

[Swen gnüeget, des in gnüegen sol,
*Whomever suffices, what him suffice shall,*

dem ist mit sîner habe wol.]
*to-him is with his property well.*

Swen genüeget, des er hât, 43,10
*Whomever suffices, what he has,*

der ist rîche, swiez ergât:
*he is rich, however-it goes:*

Ich mîde vische manegen tac,
*I avoid fish many-a day,*

sô ich ir niht gehaben mac.
*when I them not have may.*

Dem armen ist niht mê gegeben
*To-the poor is nothing more given*

wan guot gedinge und übel leben.
*save good hope and evil life.*

Man kan mit keinen dingen
*One can with no things*

43,15 rîchtuom zesamne bringen
*riches together bring*

ân sünde und âne schande gar;
*without sin and without shame wholly;*

des nemen die rîchen hêrren war.
*of-that take the rich lords heed.*

Manc armer hêrre tugende hât,
*Many-a poor lord virtues has,*

so er rîch wirt, die er danne lât.
*when he rich becomes, which he then leaves.*

43,20 Frœlich armuot
*Glad poverty*

deist grôz rîcheit âne guot.
*that-is great riches without goods.*

Wær aller liute sin gelîch,
*Were of-all people sense alike,*

son wære nieman arm noch rîch.
*so were no-one poor nor rich.*

# Von triuwe und untriuwe

## XII · OF FAITH AND FAITHLESSNESS

*Faithlessness laughs and snarls at once, and the faithless suspect the good. False friendship has no strength; a wound heals but the scar shows. Judas would have sold God though baptized twice. Father and child, brother and kinsman break faith, and the curse's time is near.*

Untriuwe in deme schînet, 43,24
*Faithlessness in him shows,*

swer lachende grînet. 43,25
*who laughing snarls.*

Untriuwe schiltet manic man, 44,1
*Faithlessness reviles many-a man,*

der si selbe niht vermîden kan.
*who it self not avoid can.*

Für untriuwe ist niht sô guot,
*Against faithlessness is nothing so good,*

sô der getriuwelîche tuot.
*as who faithfully does.*

Ez wænt ein ungetriuwer man, 44,5
*It supposes a faithless man,*

ich künne untriuwe, als er kan.
*I could faithlessness, as he can.*

Nieman sich versüenen kan
*No-one himself reconcile can*

mit einem ungetriuwen man.
*with a faithless man.*

Sich süenent valsche liute
*Themselves reconcile false people*

ûzerhalp der hiute. 44,10
*outside the skin.*

Man siht nû leider selten
*One sees now alas seldom*

mit triuwen triuwe gelten.
*with faith faith repay.*

[Man siht nû ûzen manegen glanz,
*One sees now outside many-a gloss,*

der innen valsch ist und niht ganz.]
*which inside false is and not whole.*

Swâ man ein untriuwe begât,
*Wherever one a faithlessness commits,*

da ist ouch ander missetât.
*there is also other misdeed.*

Unrehter gewinne
*Of-unjust gain*

unde unrehter minne
*and of-unjust love*

unde untriuwen ist sô vil,
*and of-faithlessness is so much,*

daz sich ir niemen schamen wil.
*that himself of-them no-one be-ashamed will.*

Ich hœre genuoge liute klagen,
*I hear enough people lament,*

der triuwen münze sî verslagen.
*the faith's coin be struck-false.*

Swâ valsch untriuwe widergât,
*Wherever falsehood faithlessness meets,*

da enruoche ich, wederz bezzer hât.
*there not-care I, which-of-two better has.*

Swer stæte an unstæte ist,
*Whoever constant in inconstancy is,*

da ist ouch ander valscher list.
*there is also other false guile.*

Ez machet dicke valscher gruoz,
*It makes often false greeting,*

daz man mit valsche antwürten muoz. 45,1
*that one with falsehood answer must.*

Ein valscher man muoz iemer hân
*A false man must ever have*

ze frumen liuten bœsen wân.
*to worthy people evil suspicion.*

Ez fliuzet manegen liuten vals
*It flows to-many-a people falsehood*

âne kupfer durch den hals. 45,5
*without copper through the throat.*

Den grœsten valsch, den iemen hât,
*The greatest falsehood, which anyone has,*

den decket ein vil kleiniu wât.
*that covers a very small garment.*

Valschiu friuntschaft
*False friendship*

diu enhât niht triuwen kraft.
*it has not faith's power.*

Nieman eine wunden mac 45,10
*No-one a wound may*

verheilen, dâ ne schîne der slac.
*heal, there unless show the blow.*

So der slange lât sîn êrste hût,
*When the snake leaves its first skin,*

sô stechent in dorn unde krût;
*so sting it thorn and herb;*

sô slüffe er gerne wider in,
*so would-slip it gladly back in,*

und riuwet in sîn tumber sin; 45,15
*and rues it its foolish sense;*

swier dan sliufet oder gât,
*however-it then slips or goes,*

der zagel iemer blôz bestât:
*the tail ever bare remains:*

als ist, der durch valschen rât
*so is, he-who through false counsel*

tuot ein grôzẹ missetât;
*does a great misdeed;*

45,20 so erz gerne widertæte,
*when he-it gladly would-undo,*

sost sîn riuwe ze spæte;
*so-is his rue too late;*

swie schône er sich dar nâch bewar,
*however beautifully he himself there after keeps,*

man vingerzeigt doch iemer dar.
*one finger-points yet ever thither.*

Würde Jûdas zwirnt getouft,
*Were Judas twice baptized,*

45,25 dannoch hete er got verkouft;
*yet had he God sold;*

manger tæte noch durch miete,
*many-a-one would-do yet for reward,*

daz er got verriete.
*that he God betrayed.*

46,1 Swelch man drîzẹc tugende begât,
*Whatever man thirty virtues does,*

und begât er eine missetât:
*if does he one misdeed:*

der tugende wirt vergezzẹn,
*of-the virtues is forgotten,*

diu missetât gemezzẹn.
*the misdeed measured.*

46,5 Sît beide vater unde kint
*Since both father and child*

einander ungetriuwe sint,
*to-one-another faithless are,*

und bruoder wider bruoder strebt,
*and brother against brother strives,*

und mâc mit mâge übele lebt,
*and kinsman with kinsman evilly lives,*

und sich diu werlt allesamt
*and itself the world all-together*

nekeiner slahte sünde schamt: 46,10
*of-no kind sin is-ashamed:*

swie vil man triuwe brichet,
*however much one faith breaks,*

daz die nieman richet
*that it no-one avenges*

(roup und brant sint ungeriht,
*(robbery and burning are unjudged,*

man fürhtet künec noch keiser niht,
*one fears king nor emperor not,*

æhte und ban sint tôren spot, 46,15
*outlawry and ban are fools' mockery,*

man lât durch sie niht noch durch got):
*one leaves for them nothing nor for God):*

sît rœmesch êre sîget,
*since Roman honor sinks,*

und ungeloube stîget,
*and unbelief climbs,*

sô sult ir wizzen âne strît,
*so shall you know without strife,*

uns kumet schiere des fluoches zît. 46,20
*to-us comes soon the curse's time.*

[Swer valsch sleht und hât geslagen,
*Whoever falsehood strikes and has struck,*

der muoz eim andern valsch vertragen.]
*he must from-an other falsehood bear.*

# Von dieben

## XIII · OF THIEVES

*A thief knows how to deny his theft; what twelve steal stays hidden hardly a year. Mice are for catching and thieves for hanging, and wherever judges share with thieves the thief does well. Women and the love of gambling make many a thief.*

Swâ ein diep den andern hilt,
*Wherever one thief the other hides,*

da enweiz ich, weder mê stilt.
*there not-know I, which-of-two more steals.*

Der diep getörste niht steln,
*The thief would-dare not steal,*

künd er niht louken unde heln.
*could he not deny and hide.*

Ein ieglich diep weiz vil wol,
*An every thief knows very well,*

wie er der diube louken sol.
*how he the theft deny shall.*

Unsanfte kan ein diep verheln
*Uneasily can a thief hide*

vorm andern, dêr ouch kan steln.
*before-the other, who also can steal.*

Da enhilfet niht der friunde heln,
*There helps not the friends' hiding,*

dâ mich die vinde sehent steln.
*where me the enemies see steal.*

Swaz mit zwelven wirt verstoln,
*Whatever with twelve is stolen,*

daz ist unsanfte ein jâr verholn.
*that is uneasily a year hidden.*

Der diep ist bœse nâhe bî;
*The thief is evil near by;*

sîn nâchgebûr wirt selten frî.
*his neighbor becomes seldom free.*

Schülte ein diep den andern diep,
*Should-scold a thief the other thief,*

daz wære ir nâchgebûren liep.
*that were to-their neighbors dear.*

Ich wil mînen schatz niht
*I will my treasure not*

verbergen, dâz der diep siht. 47,15
*hide, where-it the thief sees.*

Nüzze nieman stelen mac,
*Nuts no-one steal may,*

ern habe z' ieglîcher einen sac.
*unless-he have for' each a sack.*

Miuse sol man vâhen,
*Mice shall one catch,*

diebe sol man hâhen.
*thieves shall one hang.*

Der diep ist gar ân angest niht, 47,20
*The thief is wholly without fear not,*

swâ er vil gerûnen siht.
*wherever he much whispering sees.*

Swer eine kleine diube tuot,
*Whoever a small theft does,*

der stæle ouch lîhte ein grœzer guot.
*he would-steal also easily a greater goods.*

Ich weiz wol, reizer unde diep
*I know well, robber and thief*

sint selten guoten liuten liep. 47,25
*are seldom to-good people dear.*

Ein karger diep mit sorgen hilt,
*A miserly thief with cares hides,*

swaz er ûf sîn leben stilt.
*whatever he on his life steals.*

48,1 Nieman sol des haben muot,
*No-one shall of-that have mind,*

daz wuocher, roup, verstolen guot
*that usury, robbery, stolen goods*

gote sî genæme:
*to-God be pleasing:*

ez was ime ie widerzæme.
*it was to-him ever repulsive.*

48,5 Swâ die rihter habent pfliht
*Wherever the judges have bond*

mit dieben, des doch vil geschiht,
*with thieves, of-which yet much happens,*

des mac der diep geniezen wol,
*of-that may the thief profit well,*

sô man in verteilen sol.
*when one him condemn shall.*

Irriu wîp, zern unde spil
*Errant women, feasting and play*

48,10 diu machent tumber liute vil.
*they make of-foolish people many.*

Durch wîp und spiles liebe
*Through women and play's love*

wirt manic man ze diebe.
*becomes many-a man to thief.*

# Von spile

XIV · OF PLAY

*Gambling breeds cursing, wrath, and strife; whoever stakes his honor on the dice forfeits it, and many lie dead from play.*

Von spile hebt sich manege zît 48,13
*From play raises itself many-a time*

fluoch, zorn, schelten, sweren, strît;
*curse, wrath, scolding, swearing, strife;*

ichn spriche niht, dazz ieman tuo, 48,15
*I speak not, that-it anyone do,*

dâ hœrt doch manc untriuwe zuo.
*there belongs yet many-a faithlessness to.*

Sîn pfant dicke wettes stât,
*His pledge often forfeit stands,*

der sîn êre an würfel lât.
*who his honor on dice leaves.*

Würfel, huore, vederspil,
*Dice, whoredom, falconry,*

hânt diu triuwe, derst niht vil. 48,20
*have the faith, that-is not much.*

Spil tuot genuogen liuten leit,
*Play does to-enough people grief,*

ez lêret bœse kündekeit;
*it teaches evil cunning;*

dâ ist lützel zühte bî
*there is little breeding by*

und wirt selten schanden frî.
*and becomes seldom of-shames free.*

Von spile hebt sich grôzˌiu nôt,
*From play raises itself great distress,*

von spile lît ouch maneger tôt.
*from play lies also many-a-one dead.*

# Von dieneste

## XV · OF SERVICE

*A good servant neither finds nor loses gladly. Idleness spoils servants; the eye-servant works only where his lord sees. A knave stays a knave in sable; flatterers and yes-men make fools of their lords and steal their honor. No one serves two lords well, and the new broom sweeps clean.*

Den guoten knehten râte ich wol:
*To-the good servants counsel I well:*

keiner gerne vinden sol,
*none gladly find shall,*

er sol ouch niht verliesen;
*he shall also not lose;*

sô mac man triuwe kiesen.
*so may one faith perceive.*

Swer gerne vindet, gerne stilt,
*Whoever gladly finds, gladly steals,*

swer gerne verliuset, gerne spilt.
*whoever gladly loses, gladly plays.*

Müeẓekeit hât daz reht,
*Idleness has the right,*

si machet manegen fûlen kneht.
*it makes many-a lazy servant.*

Müeẓec wât, vergebeniu spîse
*Idle garment, free food*

diu machent manegen man unwîse.
*they make many-a man unwise.*

Swelch hêrre guoten willen hât
*Whatever lord good will has*

und sînen kneht den wizẓen lât:
*and his servant it know lets:*

der kneht sündet wider got.
*the servant sins against God.*

wendet er sîns hêrrn gebot.
*(if)-turns he his lord's command.*

Der ougenschalc endienet niht, 49,15
*The eye-servant serves not,*

wan dâ ez der hêrre siht.
*save where it the lord sees.*

Under wîlen schalchaft kneht
*At times knavish servant*

durch trügenheit dient wol reht.
*through deceit serves well right.*

Swâ schalke magezogen sint,
*Wherever knaves tutors are,*

dâ verderbent edeliu kint.
*there perish noble children.*

Slüffe ein schalc in zobeles balc,
*Should-slip a knave into sable's skin,*

wær er iemer drinne, erst doch ein schalc. 49,20
*were he ever therein, he-is yet a knave.*

Der schalc mit valle nîget,
*The knave with fall bows,*

swenn er ze hôhe stîget.
*when he too high climbs.*

Die lôser sint den hêrren liep,
*The flatterers are to-the lords dear,*

doch stelent s' ir êre als ein diep.
*yet steal they' their honor like a thief.*

Der lôser schadet manegem man, 49,25
*The flatterer harms many-a man,*

dem er niht wol gefrumen kan. 50,1
*whom he not well profit can.*

Die jâhêrren hânt den muot,
*The yes-lords have the mind,*

si lobent, swaz der hêrre tuot;
*they praise, whatever the lord does;*

deist ein ungetriuwer site,
*that-is a faithless custom,*

50,5 dâ affent sie die hêrren mite.
*there fool they the lords with.*

Swer zwein hêrren dienen sol,
*Whoever two lords serve shall,*

der bedarf gelückes wol.
*he needs luck well.*

Hânt zwêne hêrren einen kneht,
*(If)-have two lords one servant,*

er dienet bêden selten reht.
*he serves both seldom right.*

Swâ man dienst für dienest hât,
*Wherever one service for service has,*

dâ sol man dienen, deist mîn rât;
*there shall one serve, that-is my counsel;*

50,10 swâ sô dienest wirt verlorn,
*wherever so service is lost,*

dâ wære dienest baz verborn.
*there were service better forgone.*

Der niuwe beseme kert wol,
*The new broom sweeps well,*

ê daz er stoubes werde vol:
*before that it of-dust become full:*

alsam der niuwe dienest tuot,
*likewise the new service does,*

50,15 vil willic ist sîn êrster muot.
*very willing is its first mind.*

# Von rehte und unrehte

## XVI · OF RIGHT AND WRONG

*Whoever makes wrong into right must answer for it on the last day. Ill-gotten goods pass away, no one can make the guiltless guilty before God, and whoever knowingly backs an unjust quarrel bears its sin. Freidank waits for wrong to pass away, yet it only grows.*

Swer unreht wil ze rehte hân, 50,16
*Whoever wrong will for right have,*

der muoz vor gote ze rehte stân
*he must before God to right stand*

[an dem jungsten tage
*on the last day*

mit klegelîcher klage.]
*with lamentable lament.*

Vor gote er wirt geswachet, 50,20
*Before God he is disgraced,*

der reht z' unrehte machet.
*who right to' wrong makes.*

Vil dicke âne reht zergât,
*Very often without right passes-away,*

swaz unreht gewunnen hât.
*whatever wrong won has.*

Daz mich krump dunke sleht,
*That to-me crooked seem straight,*

und daz mich unreht dunke reht, 50,25
*and that to-me wrong seem right,*

verbiene man mich iemer, 51,1
*should-ban one me ever,*

des engloube ich niemer.
*that believe I never.*

Nû merket, swer unschuldic ist,
*Now mark, whoever guiltless is,*

den kan deheines mannes list
*him can no man's guile*

51,5 mit keiner slahte sachen
*with no kind-of things*

vor gote schuldic machen.
*before God guilty make.*

Swer wizzeclîche dem gestât,
*Whoever knowingly him supports,*

der unrehte kriege hât,
*who unjust quarrels has,*

swaz sünde mac dar umbe ergân,
*whatever sin may there for happen,*

51,10 diu muoz ûf sîner sêle stân.
*it must on his soul stand.*

Ich warte ie, wanne unreht zergê,
*I wait ever, when wrong pass-away,*

sô wirt sîn ie mê unde mê.
*so becomes of-it ever more and more.*

# Von dem alter

XVII · OF AGE

*We wish for old age and then lament it. Old men's love brings three rues; youth strives for joy and age lives with care. The young should honor the old and the old bear with the young, and whoever governs his mouth grows old with honor.*

Wir wünschen alters alle tage, 51,13
*We wish of-age all days,*

soz dan kumt, sô ist ez niht wan klage.
*so-it then comes, so is it nothing save lament.*

Alter bringet arebeit, 51,15
*Age brings toil,*

minne senede herzeleit.
*love longing heartache.*

Alter liute minne hât
*Old people's love has*

drî riuwe, swiez ergât:
*three rues, however-it goes:*

in riuwet, daz er s' koufen muoz,
*him rues, that he it' buy must,*

in riuwet unwerder gruoz, 51,20
*him rues unworthy greeting,*

in riuwet, sô er sich verstât,
*him rues, when he himself understands,*

daz er die sêle versündet hât.
*that he the soul sinned has.*

Swer dem alter und der jugent
*Whoever to-the age and to-the youth*

ir reht behaltet, daz ist tugent.
*their right keeps, that is virtue.*

Diu jugent ie nâch fröuden strebt, 51,25
*The youth ever after joys strives,*

52,1 mit sorgen witze und alter lebt.
*with cares wit and age lives.*

Die alten senent sich nâch der jugent,
*The old long themselves after the youth,*

die jungen wünschent alter tugent.
*the young wish age's virtue.*

Hânt alte liute jungen muot,
*(If)-have old people young mind,*

52,5 die jungen alten, deist niht guot;
*the young old, that-is not good;*

singen, springen sol diu jugent,
*sing, leap shall the youth,*

die alten walten alter tugent.
*the old wield age's virtue.*

Swâ man lobet die alten site,
*Wherever one praises the old customs,*

dâ schiltet man die niuwen mite.
*there scolds one the new with.*

52,10 Des jungen lop sich mêret,
*The young-one's praise itself increases,*

so er den alten êret:
*when he the old honors:*

so ist des alten sælikeit,
*so is the old-one's blessedness,*

swenn er dem jungen iht vertreit.
*whenever he to-the young anything bears.*

Sô junc ist nieman noch sô alt,
*So young is no-one nor so old,*

52,15 daz er sîn selbes habe gewalt.
*that he of-his self have power.*

Swer sînes mundes hât gewalt,
*Whoever of-his mouth has power,*

der mac mit êren werden alt.
*he may with honors become old.*

# Von edele unde tugende

## XVIII · OF NOBILITY AND VIRTUE

*Virtue loves virtue, and shame betters both age and youth. Fear makes lions tame; without virtue nobility is lost, and whoever is not noble by birth should make himself noble by deeds. Freidank goes near no falcon without claws, and his heart never strives where one lives without virtue.*

Ein tugent minnt die ander tugent, 52,18
*One virtue loves the other virtue,*

als tuot ein jugent die ander jugent.
*as does one youth the other youth.*

Beide in alter unde in jugent 52,20
*Both in age and in youth*

zimt niht sô wol sô zuht und tugent.
*befits nothing so well as breeding and virtue.*

[Ein man sol swîgen in der jugent,
*A man shall be-silent in the youth,*

sô behelt sîn alter tugent.]
*so keeps his age virtue.*

Schame deist ein grôz̧iu tugent,
*Shame that-is a great virtue,*

si bez̧z̧ert alter unde jugent. 52,25
*it betters age and youth.*

Die jugent nieman mac gezamen, 53,1
*The youth no-one may tame,*

sin welle sich dann selbe schamen.
*unless-it will itself then self be-ashamed.*

Swer sich niht liegens schamen wil,
*Whoever himself not of-lying be-ashamed will,*

der volget eime bœsen spil.
*he follows an evil game.*

Swer sich lüge niht enschamt,
*Whoever himself of-lie not is-ashamed,*

der hât ein ungetriuwez amt.
*he has a faithless office.*

53,5 Swer lebt ân êre und âne scham,
*Whoever lives without honor and without shame,*

dern ruocht, wær al der werlde sam.
*he-not cares, were all the world likewise.*

Maneger hât der êren amt,
*Many-a-one has the honors' office,*

der sich doch der êren schamt.
*who himself yet of-the honors is-ashamed.*

Swâ von ein man sîn êre hât,
*Where of a man his honor has,*

53,10 schamt er sich des, deist missetât;
*(if)-is-ashamed he himself of-that, that-is misdeed;*

man siht sich vil der liute schamen
*one sees themselves many of-the people be-ashamed*

ir êren und ir besten namen.
*of-their honors and their best names.*

êst lützel namen âne schamen
*there-is little names without shaming*

wan hêrren unde frouwen namen.
*save lords' and ladies' names.*

53,15 Vorhte machet lewen zam:
*Fear makes lions tame:*

êren beseme daz ist scham.
*honor's broom that is shame.*

Ez schadet vorhtelôsiu jugent·
*It harms fearless youth·*

sost nieman edel âne tugend.
*so-is no-one noble without virtue.*

Swer âne vorhte wirt erzogen,
*Whoever without fear is brought-up,*

53,20 an dem ist alliu tugent betrogen.
*in him is all virtue deceived.*

Nieman sol sîn liute lân
*No-one shall his people leave*

ân vorhte, wil er êre hân.
*without fear, (if)-will he honor have.*

Alliu êre gar zergât,
*All honor wholly passes-away,*

diu niht zuht noch meister hât.
*which no breeding nor master has.*

Von zühten nie kein man verdarp: 53,25
*From breeding never any man perished:*

unzuht dicke schaden erwarp.
*ill-breeding often harm earned.*

Sich mac mit manegen sachen
*Himself may with many things*

ein man wol veige machen, 54,1
*a man well doomed make,*

der niht veige wære,
*who not doomed were,*

ob er unreht verbære.
*if he wrong forwent.*

Swer bœsem muote widerstât,
*Whoever evil mind withstands,*

diu tugent vor allen tugenden gât. 54,5
*that virtue before all virtues goes.*

Swer tugent hât, derst wol geborn:
*Whoever virtue has, he-is well born:*

ân tugent ist adel gar verlorn.
*without virtue is nobility wholly lost.*

Er sî eigen oder frî,
*He be bondsman or free,*

der von geburt niht edel sî,
*who by birth not noble be,*

der sol sich edel machen
*he shall himself noble make*

mit tugentlîchen sachen.
*with virtuous things.*

Sô ganze tugent niemen hât,
*So whole virtue no-one has,*

ern müeẓe erkennen missetât.
*unless-he must know misdeed.*

Swer die sunnen wil erstrîchen,
*Whoever the sun will overtake,*

der ensol niht sanfte slîchen:
*he shall not softly creep:*

man mac in kurzen wîlen
*one may in short whiles*

unsanfte tugende erîlen.
*uneasily virtues overtake.*

Swelch vederspil ist âne klâ,
*Whatever falcon is without claw,*

dâ gestrîche ich niemer nâ:
*there go I never near:*

mîn herze niemer dar gestrebt,
*my heart never thither strives,*

dâ man âne tugende lebt.
*where one without virtues lives.*

## Von blinden

XIX · OF THE BLIND

*Winking at the blind and whispering to the mute is folly; the blind man is well only in dreams. Many have no eyes yet see with the heart, and when the blind lead the blind both fall into the ditch.*

Swer blinden winket, derst ein gouch, 54,22
*Whoever to-blind beckons, he-is a fool,*

mit stummen rûnet, derst ez ouch.
*with mutes whispers, he-is it also.*

Der stumme niht gesprechen mac
*The mute not speak may*

und mac doch beten allen tac. 54,25
*and may yet pray all day.*

Dem blinden ist mit troumen wol, 55,1
*To-the blind is with dreams well,*

wachende ist er leides vol.
*waking is he of-grief full.*

Ein blinde gæb sîn grîfen niht,
*A blind-man would-give his groping not,*

umb daz sîn beste friunt gesiht.
*for that his best friend sees.*

Vil maneger hât der ougen niht, 55,5
*Very many-a-one has of-the eyes not,*

des herze doch vil wol gesiht.
*whose heart yet very well sees.*

Wie sol der blinde sich bewarn,
*How shall the blind himself keep,*

wil sîn geleite unrehte varn?
*(if)-will his guide wrongly go?*

[Swâ blinde gât dem andern vor,
*Wherever blind goes the other before,*

55,10 die vallent lîhte beide in'z hor.]
*they fall easily both into-the mire.*

Wil sich ein blinde am andern haben,
*(If)-will himself a blind-man on-the other hold,*

vallent lîhte in einen graben.
*fall easily into a ditch.*

## Von dem honege

XX · OF HONEY

*Honey cloys when taken in excess, and there is often a sting beside it.*

55,13 Des honeges süeze verdriuzet,
*The honey's sweetness cloys,*

sô mans ze vil geniuzet.
*when one-it too much enjoys.*

55,15 Nû seht daz honec, swie süeze ez sî,
*Now see the honey, however sweet it be,*

da ist doch lîhte ein angel bî.
*there is yet easily a sting by.*

Des honeges süeze wære guot,
*The honey's sweetness were good,*

wan daz vil wê der angel tuot.
*save that very woe the sting does.*

## Von gewinne unt guote

XXI · OF GAIN AND GOODS

*All the world's mind is on love and gain, and gain is the dearer. Wherever a man's heart stands, there is his treasure; whoever grows rich in goods grows poor in mind. Easy money makes overweening men, and goods are honored in men without worth. One should strive for goods as if one would never die and give them away as if one would not live a week.*

Ûf minne und ûf gewinne 55,19
*On love and on gain*

stânt al der werlde sinne; 55,20
*stand all the world's senses;*

noch süezer sint gewinne
*yet sweeter are gains*

dan dehein werltlich minne.
*than any worldly love.*

Vil liep sint wîp unde kint, 56,1
*Very dear are wife and child,*

gewinne michels lieber sint.
*gains much dearer are.*

So der man ie mê gewinnet,
*As the man ever more wins,*

so er'z guot ie sêrer minnet.
*so he-the goods ever sorer loves.*

Des mannes sin 56,5
*The man's sense*

ist sîn gewin.
*is his gain.*

Swar ie des mannes herze stât,
*Wherever ever the man's heart stands,*

da ist sîn hort, den er dâ hât.
*there is his hoard, which he there has.*

Nieman wolte sînen muot
*No-one would his mind*
56,10 gerne wechseln umbe guot.
*gladly change for goods.*
Swer rîchet an dem guote,
*Whoever grows-rich in the goods,*
der armet an dem muote.
*he grows-poor in the mind.*
Daz guot mac wol heiȩen guot,
*The goods may well be-called good,*
dâ man mite rehte tuot.
*where one with rightly does.*
56,15 Niemer der ze hêrren zimt,
*Never he as lord befits,*
der sîn guot ze hêrren nimt.
*who his goods as lord takes.*
Swelch man ist des guotes kneht,
*Whatever man is the goods' servant,*
der hât iemer schalkes reht.
*he has ever knave's right.*
Nâch guote wirbet manic man,
*After goods strives many-a man,*
56,20 und wirt dem, dem ers übele gan.
*and becomes to-him, to-whom he-it ill grants.*
Sanfte gewunnen guot
*Easily won goods*
machet überigen muot.
*makes overweening mind.*
Daz guot sich niht verhelen kan,
*The goods itself not hide can,*
ez sprichet dicke ûz dem man.
*it speaks often out-of the man.*
56,25 Man êrt daz guot an manegem man,
*One honors the goods in many-a man,*

der tugent noch êre nie gewan.
*who virtue nor honor never won.*

Man êrt nû leider rîchen kneht
*One honors now alas rich servant*

vor armen hêrren âne reht. 57,1
*before poor lord without right.*

Man frâget kleine an dirre zît,
*One asks little in this time,*

wie er'z guot gewinne, eht manz gît.
*how he-the goods win, only one-it gives.*

Manegen riuwet 's andern guot,
*Many-a-one rues the other's goods,*

der selten wol mit sîme tuot. 57,5
*who seldom well with his does.*

Nieman ritter wesen mac
*No-one knight be may*

drîzec jâr und einen tac,
*thirty years and one day,*

im gebreste guotes,
*to-him lack of-goods,*

lîbes oder muotes.
*of-body or of-mind.*

Swâ hêrren name ist âne guot, 57,10
*Wherever lord's name is without goods,*

daz machet dicke swæren muot.
*that makes often heavy mind.*

Der man ist ellend âne guot,
*The man is exiled without goods,*

swaz er kan od swaz er tuot.
*whatever he can or whatever he does.*

Deheines guotes ist ze vil,
*Of-no goods is too much,*

dâ mite man guot tuon wil. 57,15
*there with one good do will.*

Swer guot mit nôt gewunnen hât,
*Whoever goods with distress won has,*

deist wunder, ob erz sanfte lât.
*that-is a-wonder, if he-it easily leaves.*

Ze guote maneger witze hât,
*For goods many-a-one wit has,*

der sich ze êren niht verstât.
*who himself to honors not understands.*

57,20 Manc guot ist sô verfluochet,
*Many-a goods is so cursed,*

daz sîn got niht geruochet,
*that of-it God not deigns,*

dazz ime ze dienste werde
*that-it to-him to service become*

ze himel od ûf der erde.
*in heaven or on the earth.*

Swer guot behaltet, sô erz hât
*Whoever goods keeps, as he-it has*

57,25 ze rehte, deist niht missetât;
*by right, that-is no misdeed;*

des guots sî lützel oder vil,
*of-the goods be little or much,*

er mac ez geben, swem er wil.
*he may it give, to-whom he will.*

58,1 Man sol nâch guote werben,
*One shall after goods strive,*

als nieman müge ersterben,
*as no-one might die,*

und sol ez dann ze rehte geben,
*and shall it then by right give,*

als nieman sül ein wochen leben.
*as no-one shall a week live.*

# Von sorgen

## XXII · OF CARE

*Care eats the wise as rust eats iron and turns hair gray. No king or queen was ever without it; the worthy care for honor, the lover for love, the greedy for gain, and the fool for porridge. Cares greet Freidank every morning, while the evening is rich in joys.*

Rost izzet stahel und îsen, 58,5
*Rust eats steel and iron,*

alsô tuot sorge den wîsen.
*so does care the wise.*

Sorge machet grâwez hâr,
*Care makes gray hair,*

sus altet jugent âne jâr.
*thus ages youth without years.*

Ezn wart nie künec noch künegîn,
*It was never king nor queen,*

diu âne sorge mohten sîn. 58,10
*who without care might be.*

Gedenken, hœren unde sehen
*Thinking, hearing and seeing*

diu wellent nieman stæte jehen.
*they will no-one constant grant.*

Âne sorge niemen mac
*Without care no-one may*

geleben einen ganzen tac.
*live a whole day.*

Swer alliu dinc besorgen wil,
*Whoever all things care-for will,*

daz ist alles leides zil.
*that is of-all grief goal.*

Swer den andern fürhten muoz, 58,15
*Whoever the other fear must,*

dern ruochte, würde im sorgen buoz.
*he-not would-care, should-become to-him of-cares remedy.*

Der frume sorget sêre
*The worthy cares sorely*

umb liute, guot und êre,
*about people, goods and honor,*

der minner umbe minne,
*the lover about love,*

58,20 der girege umbe gewinne,
*the greedy about gain,*

der tôre sorget alle tage,
*the fool cares all days,*

wie er brîen vil bejage.
*how he porridge much win.*

Mich grüezent iemer sorgen
*Me greet ever cares*

zem êrsten an dem morgen.
*at-the first in the morning.*

58,25 Den morgen sorget menneglich,
*The morning cares every-one,*

59,1 so ist der abent fröuden rîch.
*so is the evening of-joys rich.*

hete ein âbent, des er gert,
*had an evening, what he desires,*

er wære tûsent morgen wert.
*it were thousand mornings worth.*

Swer sant und ouch der sternen schîn
*Whoever sand and also the stars' shine*

59,5 wil zeln, der muoz unmüezec sîn.
*will count, he must busy be.*

## Von arzâten unt siechen

XXIII · OF PHYSICIANS AND THE SICK

*Physicians ring alike as bells do, and a sick physician saves himself first. The patient fares badly whose doctor is his heir; abstinence is the best art in the medical books, and the soul goes untended.*

Zen siechen hœrt der arzât, 59,6
*To-the sick belongs the physician,*

die gesunden tuont sîn guoten rât.
*the healthy do of-him good riddance.*

Arzâte glîche hellent,
*Physicians alike sound,*

sô glocken glîche schellent.
*as bells alike ring.*

Ein siecher arzât nerte sich 59,10
*A sick physician would-save himself*

michels gerner danne mich.
*much more-gladly than me.*

Fund ich sô wîsen arzât
*Should-find I so wise physician*

(ze deme suochte ich gerne rât),
*(to him would-seek I gladly counsel),*

der durch die liute möhte sehen,
*who through the people might see,*

dem wolte ich meisterschefte jehen. 59,15
*to-him would I mastery grant.*

Dem siechen kumt daz selten wol,
*To-the sick-man comes that seldom well,*

ob in der arzât erben sol;
*if him the physician inherit shall;*

er lât in lîhte sterben,
*he lets him easily die,*

wænt er sîn wîp erwerben.
*(if)-supposes he his wife win.*

59,20 Enthabung ist der beste list,
*Abstinence is the best art,*

der an den arzâtbuochen ist.
*which in the physic-books is.*

Dem lîbe hilfe ich allen tac,
*To-the body help I all day,*

dem nieman doch gehelfen mac,
*which no-one yet help may,*

die sêle lâze ich under wegen;
*the soul leave I under ways;*

59,25 daz hulfe, wolte ir ieman pflegen.
*that would-help, would it anyone tend.*

## Von nîde

XXIV · OF ENVY

*Envy pains only the heart that bears it, and a village without envy lies waste. Envy and strife began in heaven, so no wonder there is strife on earth.*

60,1 Diu nîdigen herzen
*The envious hearts*

gewinnent manegen smerzen.
*win many-a pain.*

Nît tuot nieman herzeleit
*Envy does to-no-one heartache*

wan im selben, der in treit.
*save to-him self, who it bears.*

60,5 Gel, grüne, weitîn
*Yellow, green, woad-blue*

daz sol diu nîtvarwe sîn.
*that shall the envy-color be.*

Swâ ein dorf ist âne nît,
*Wherever a village is without envy,*

ich weiz wol, daz ez œde lît.
*I know well, that it waste lies.*

[Swenne zorn, haz unde nît
*Whenever wrath, hate and envy*

in allen klôstern gelît
*in all cloisters lie-down*

und hinderrede, verkêrtiu wort,
*and backbiting, perverted words,*

sô ist aller dinge ein ort.]
*so is of-all things an end.*

Nieman mac ze langer zît
*No-one may at long time*

grôz êre haben âne nît.
*great honor have without envy.*

Swer allez daz wil rechen,
*Whoever all that will avenge,*

daz man übels mac gesprechen,
*that one of-evil may speak,*

der wirt selten âne nît
*he becomes seldom without envy*

und âne ungefüegen strît.
*and without rude strife.*

Sich huop nît unde strît
*Itself raised envy and strife*

ze himele bî der êrsten zît;
*in heaven at the first time;*

dâ von istz ein wunder niht,
*there from is-it a wonder not,*

ob ûf der erden strît geschiht.
*if on the earth strife happens.*

# Von lobe

XXV · OF PRAISE

*Self-praise without others' assent is madness. Many are praised after death who had none in life; praise in one's own land is the greatest worth. Enough is better than too much, an enemy's mouth never praises from the heart, and the mouth speaks readily what the heart knows.*

60,23 Merket, swer sich selbe lobet
*Mark, whoever himself self praises*

âne volge, daz er tobet.
*without following, that he raves.*

61,1 Mîn eines loben ist ein wiht,
*My alone praising is a nothing,*

volgents ander liute niht.
*(if)-follow-it other people not.*

Sich selben nieman loben sol;
*Himself self no-one praise shall;*

swer frum ist, den gelobt man wol.
*whoever worthy is, him praises one well.*

61,5 Swer sich lobt al eine,
*Whoever himself praises all alone,*

des lop ist leider kleine.
*his praise is alas small.*

Werltlich lop ie selten wart
*Worldly praise ever seldom became*

ân lôsen unde ân hôchvart.
*without flattering and without pride.*

Man lobt nâch tôde manegen man,
*One praises after death many-a man,*

61,10 der lop zer werlde nie gewan.
*who praise in-the world never won.*

Maneger lobt ein fremedez swert,
*Many-a-one praises a strange sword,*

het erz dâ heime, ez wære unwert.
*had he-it there at-home, it were worthless.*

Swer lop in sîme lande treit,
*Whoever praise in his land bears,*

deist diu grœste werdekeit.
*that-is the greatest worth.*

Ein ieglich man wol lop vertreit; 61,15
*An every man well praise bears;*

schelten ist in allen leit.
*scolding is to-them all grief.*

Swer die werlt mit êren hât,
*Whoever the world with honors has,*

deist ze lobenne, ob er s' lât.
*that-is to praise, if he it' leaves.*

Swes ist ze lützel oder ze vil,
*Of-whatever is too little or too much,*

newederz ich dâ loben wil. 61,20
*neither-of-it I there praise will.*

Genuoc ist bezzer dan ze vil,
*Enough is better than too much,*

dâ manz ze rehte merken wil.
*where one-it by right mark will.*

Man hœret nû vil manegez loben,
*One hears now very many-a-thing praise,*

daz man ê het für ein toben.
*which one before had for a raving.*

Swaz man lobet an dem man, 61,25
*Whatever one praises in the man,*

dâ kêrt er sînen flîz an.
*there turns he his diligence on.*

Da enlobe ich niemens schallen,
*There praise I no-one's boasting,*

dâ man sich mac ervallen. 62,1
*where one himself may fall.*

Mînes vîendes munt
*My enemy's mouth*

lobet mich ze keiner stunt,
*praises me at no hour,*

und ist, daz er mir guotes giht,
*if is, that he to-me of-good grants,*

62,5 deist doch in sînem herzen niht.
*that-is yet in his heart not.*

Ez sî durch wârheit oder durch haz,
*It be through truth or through hate,*

son lobt man niemen âne ein daz.
*so praises one no-one without a that.*

Nieman sol ze langer frist
*No-one shall at long span*

loben, daz ze schelten ist.
*praise, what to scold is.*

62,10 Vil lîhte sprichet der munt,
*Very easily speaks the mouth,*

daz dem herzen ist kunt.
*what to-the heart is known.*

# Von scheltenne

## XXVI · OF SCOLDING

*Every man finds enough in himself to scold; whoever does not know who he is should scold three neighbors and learn it. No one should scold his land or his lord; we all scold one another's lives, and Freidank scolds nothing a man does if he makes the end good.*

Ez vint an ime ein ieglich man 62,12
*It finds in himself an every man*

ze schelten gnuoc, derz merken kan;
*to scold enough, who-it mark can;*

manc schelten er verbære,
*many-a scolding he would-forgo,*

der merkete, wer er wære. 62,15
*who marked, who he were.*

Swer niht wizze, wer er sî,
*Whoever not know, who he be,*

der schelte sînre gebûre drî;
*he scold of-his neighbors three;*

wellent ez die zwêne vertragen,
*(if)-will it the two bear,*

der dritte kan ez wol gesagen.
*the third can it well say.*

Ich schilte daz an manegem man, 62,20
*I scold that in many-a man,*

deich selbe niht vermîden kan.
*that-I self not avoid can.*

Man sol vergebene gâbe niht
*One shall free gift not*

schelten, des doch vil geschiht.
*scold, of-which yet much happens.*

Swes leben ich schilte, der schilt daz mîn,
*Whose life I scold, he scolds the mine,*

63,1 unz daz wir beide schuldic sîn.
*until that we both guilty are.*

Swer schiltet wider schelten,
*Whoever scolds against scolding,*

der wil mit schanden gelten.
*he will with shames repay.*

Swer schiltet, daz man loben sol,
*Whoever scolds, what one praise shall,*

lobt bœsiu dinc, daz zimt niht wol.
*praises evil things, that befits not well.*

Ezn ist niht dinges alsô guot,
*It is nothing of-thing so good,*

63,5 man schilt ez wol, derz zuo vil tuot.
*one scolds it well, who-it to much does.*

Sîn lant nieman schelten sol,
*His land no-one scold shall,*

noch sînen hêrren; daz stât wol.
*nor his lord; that stands well.*

Nieman mac sich lüge erwern
*No-one may himself of-lie defend*

noch vor schelten wol ernern.
*nor from scolding well save.*

63,10 Nieman der beschelten kan,
*No-one who scold can,*

der selbe êre nie gewan.
*who self honor never won.*

Swer sich lât an schelten,
*Whoever himself lets on scolding,*

der mac sîn wol engelten.
*he may of-it well pay.*

Swer sich scheltens wil begân,
*Whoever himself of-scolding will maintain,*

der muoz der nasen angest hân 63,15
*he must for-the nose fear have*

und der zungen, diu ez sprichet:
*and for-the tongue, which it speaks:*

an den beiden man ez richet.
*on the both one it avenges.*

Wir schelten alle ein ander leben,
*We scold all one another's life,*

unz wir in den hœnden sweben.
*until we in the shames hover.*

Ichn schilte niht, swaz ieman tuot, 63,20
*I scold not, whatever anyone does,*

machet er daz ende guot.
*(if)-makes he the end good.*

## Von gesellen

XXVII · OF COMPANIONS

*Three companions are never free of hate. Freidank wants friends but not too many companions, and none who waits to see him stumble so as to press him down.*

Nû wizzet, daz gesellen drî 63,22
*Now know, that companions three*

vor hazze niemer werdent frî.
*from hate never become free.*

Friunt ich gerne haben wil
*Friends I gladly have will*

und doch gesellen niht ze vil. 64,1
*and yet companions not too many.*

Zwêne möhten gerner dagen
*Two might more-gladly be-silent*

dan mit einander mære sagen.
*than with one-another tales tell.*

Swer den man erkennen welle,
*Whoever the man know will,*

64,5 der werde sîn geselle.
*he become his companion.*

Ezn hât dehein geselleschaft
*It has no companionship*

mit ungelîchem muote kraft.
*with unlike mind power.*

Des gesellen ger ich nicht,
*Of-the companion desire I not,*

der vâret, ober mich strûchen siht,
*who lies-in-wait, if-he me stumble sees,*

64,10 daz er mich nider drucke
*that he me down press*

und niemer ûf gezucke.
*and never up pull.*

## Von zorne

### XXVIII · OF WRATH

*Sweet speech softens wrath. The fool avenges his anger, the wise man takes counsel. No one bears joy and heartache together.*

64,12 Süezˌiu rede senftet zorn.
*Sweet speech softens wrath.*

Swer rehte tuot, derst wol geborn.
*Whoever rightly does, he-is well born.*

Guot rede ist ûf der erde
*Good speech is on the earth*

64,15 im aller hœhsten werde.
*in of-all highest worth.*

Des mannes witze ein ende hât,
*The man's wit an end has,*

swenne in grôzer zorn bestât.
*whenever him great wrath besets.*

Swer in zorne ist wol gezogen,
*Whoever in wrath is well bred,*

dâ hât tugent untugent betrogen.
*there has virtue unvirtue deceived.*

Der tumbe in zorne richet, 64,20
*The foolish in wrath avenges,*

der wîse sich besprichet.
*the wise himself takes-counsel.*

Erst tump, der richet sînen zorn,
*He-is foolish, who avenges his wrath,*

dâ von er selbe wirt verlorn.
*there from he self is lost.*

Swer in zorne frâget, wer er sî,
*Whoever in wrath asks, who he be,*

da ist niht guoter witze bî. 65,1
*there is no good wit by.*

In zorne sprichet lîhte ein man,
*In wrath speaks easily a man,*

daz wirste, daz er danne kan.
*the worst, that he then can.*

Gelust, nît, hôchvart unde zorn
*Lust, envy, pride and wrath*

diu sint uns leider an geborn. 65,5
*they are to-us alas on born.*

Herzelieber friunde zorn
*Heart-dear friends' wrath*

der wirt schiere verkorn.
*it is soon forgone.*

Swer sîn leit sô richet,
*Whoever his grief so avenges,*

daz er sich selbe stichet,
*that he himself self stabs,*

65,10 der hât sich übele gerochen,
*he has himself evilly avenged,*

dêr sich selbe hât erstochen.
*who himself self has stabbed-to-death.*

Swer mir ze leide schendet sich,
*Whoever to-me to grief disgraces himself,*

daz geriuwet in ê danne mich.
*that rues him before than me.*

Sanfte ze tragen ist daz leit,
*Softly to bear is the grief,*

65,15 daz ein man von schulden treit;
*that a man with cause bears;*

daz leit dem herzen nâhe gât,
*the grief to-the heart near goes,*

daz man unverdienet hât.
*that one undeserved has.*

Swaz mir aller leidest ist,
*Whatever to-me of-all most-grievous is,*

dâ für kan ich keinen list,
*there for can I no art,*

65,20 ichn müeze dran gedenken:
*unless-I must thereon think:*

desn kan ich niht entwenken.
*of-that can I not escape.*

Ez dunket mich ein tumber muot,
*It seems to-me a foolish mind,*

swer im selbe schaden tuot
*whoever to-himself self harm does*

sîme nâchgebûre ze leide;
*to-his neighbor to grief;*

65,25 ez geriuwet s' lîhte beide.
*it rues them' easily both.*

Fröude unde herzeleit
*Joy and heartache*

nieman mit einander treit.
*no-one with one-another bears.*

## Von dem himelrîche unt der helle

XXIX · OF HEAVEN AND HELL

*Men toil harder for hell than for heaven. Three roads lead to hell: despair, evil done in self-content, and the broad road of sinning on the hope of later conversion. Heaven is won by force, by stealth, or by alms. Words tame snakes and blunt swords; the devil's faith outlasts a thousand years, and the heart is a third enemy whose eye sees through heaven and hell.*

Man lîdet grœzer arebeit 66,1
*One suffers greater toil*

durch die helle und grœzer leit
*for the hell and greater grief*

dan durch daz himelrîche,
*than for the heaven,*

und lônent doch unglîche.
*and they-reward yet unequally.*

Zer helle drîe strâze gânt, 66,5
*To-the hell three roads go,*

die z'allen zîten offen stânt:
*which at-all times open stand:*

derst einiu, swer verzwîvelôt,
*of-them-is one, whoever despairs,*

des sêle ist êweclîche tôt;
*whose soul is eternally dead;*

diu ander ist, swer übele tuot,
*the other is, whoever evil does,*

und er sich dannoch dunket guot; 66,10
*and he himself yet seems good;*

diu dritte ist breit und sô gebert,
*the third is broad and so trodden,*

daz sie diu werlt gemeine vert:
*that it the world in-common travels:*

diu werlt sündet aller meist
*the world sins of-all most*

ûf trôst, der selten wirt geleist,
*on comfort, which seldom is fulfilled,*

daz si sich bekêren welle;
*that it itself convert will;*

38,20 der trôst ziuht zer helle.
*the comfort draws to-the hell.*

swer sündet ûf gedingen,
*whoever sins on hoping,*

dem mac wol misselingen.
*to-him may well miscarry.*

Man gewinnet'z himelrîche
*One wins-the heaven*

in drî wîs ungelîche:
*in three ways unlike:*

66,15 einerz mit gewalte hât,
*one-it with force has,*

der sich selben varn lât;
*who himself self go lets;*

der ander sich ze himele stilt,
*the other himself to heaven steals,*

der guot ist und daz sêre hilt;
*who good is and that sorely hides;*

der dritte kouft ez âne strît,
*the third buys it without strife,*

66,20 der eigen umbe almuosen gît.
*who property for alms gives.*

Den tiuvel twinget manic man
*The devil forces many-a man*

mit gotes worten, swer diu kan,
*with God's words, whoever them can,*

daz er muoz sprechen unde seit
*that he must speak and tells*

sîn schande und sîn herzeleit.
*his shame and his heartache.*

Durch wort ein wilder slange gât 67,1
*Through words a wild snake goes*

zem man, daz er sich tœten lât;
*to-the man, that he himself kill lets;*

durch wort ein swert vermîdet,
*through words a sword refrains,*

daz ez niht ensnîdet;
*that it not cuts;*

durch wort ein îsen niemen mac 67,5
*through words an iron no-one may*

gebrennen, gluotez allen tac.
*burn, should-glow-it all day.*

disiu wort sint als ein wint
*these words are like a wind*

wider den, diu in der messe sint.
*against those, which in the mass are.*

Daz ich den tiuvel und den tôt
*That I the devil and the death*

muoz fürchten, deist ein grôziu nôt: 67,10
*must fear, that-is a great distress:*

und ich ir dewederz nie gesach,
*and I of-them neither ever saw,*

und fürhte doch ir ungemach;
*and fear yet their trouble;*

ich muoz ir beider angest hân
*I must of-them both fear have*

und enweiz doch, wie si sint getân.
*and not-know yet, how they are made.*

67,15 Der tiuvel kêrt deheinen list
*The devil turns no guile*

nâch deme, der sîn eigen ist;
*toward him, who his own is;*

swer sînen werken wider stât,
*whoever his works against stands,*

dar kêrt er list und argen rât.
*thither turns he guile and evil counsel.*

Des tiuvels triuwe gât noch für,
*The devil's faith goes yet before,*

67,20 ê ieman dienst hin z' ime verlür;
*before anyone service thither to' him would-lose;*

stüende ez über tûsent jâr,
*should-stand it over thousand years,*

er vergæzes niemer umbe ein hâr.
*he would-forget-it never by a hair.*

Der tiuvel hât durch sînen spot
*The devil has through his mockery*

mê martelære danne got.
*more martyrs than God.*

67,25 Den sâmen kan der tiuvel geben,
*The seed can the devil give,*

man velschet alliu rehtiu leben.
*one falsifies all right lives.*

Swer under wolven schaf ist,
*Whoever among wolves sheep is,*

68,1 der hât betrogen des tiuvels list.
*he has deceived the devil's guile.*

Der mich und al die werlt geschuof,
*Who me and all the world created,*

der hœrt gedanke als den ruof:
*he hears thoughts as the cry:*

der tiuvel weiz gedanke niht,
*the devil knows thoughts not,*

wan als er an den werken siht. 68,5
*save as he in the works sees.*

Ob der tiuvel wære
*If the devil were*

der werlde rihtære,
*the world's judge,*

er rihte baz, als ichz verstân,
*he would-judge better, as I-it understand,*

dan noch die richter hânt getân.
*than yet the judges have done.*

der tiuvl muoz rihten âne list, 68,10
*the devil must judge without guile,*

als ime von gote erloubet ist.
*as to-him by God allowed is.*

Got mohte den tiuvel niemer baz
*God might the devil never better*

gehœnen, do 'r sô hôhe saz,
*shame, when he so high sat,*

daz nû diu brœde menscheit,
*that now the frail mankind,*

die er verriet, dâ krône treit. 68,15
*which he betrayed, there crown bears.*

So der tiuvel niht erwenden kan
*When the devil not avert can*

guotiu werc an guotem man,
*good works in good man,*

sô kêrt er manegen list dar zuo
*so turns he many-a guile there to*

und raetet, daz ers sô vil tuo,
*and counsels, that he-them so much do,*

68,20 daz ers niht müge verenden;
*that he-them not may finish;*

sus kan er tôren schenden.
*thus can he fools disgrace.*

Swâ mensche in guotem leben ist,
*Wherever person in good life is,*

dar kêrt der tiuvel sînen list,
*thither turns the devil his guile,*

wie er in unstæte gemachen müge
*how he him inconstant make may*

68,25 sô mit gedanke sô mit lüge.
*now with thought now with lie.*

er sendet im dan in den muot,
*he sends to-him then into the mind,*

daz in sîn leben niht dunke guot:
*that him his life not seem good:*

69,1 so beginnet sâ sîn herze streben
*so begins at-once his heart strive*

von einem lebene in ander leben,
*from one life into other life,*

als er danne unstæte wirt,
*as he then inconstant becomes,*

so ist er hie und dort verirt.
*so is he here and there astray.*

69,5 Driu dinc niht gesaten kan:
*Three things not sate can:*

die helle, fiur und gîtegen man,
*the hell, fire and greedy man,*

daz vierde sprach noch nie 'genuoc',
*the fourth spoke yet never 'enough',*

swie vil man ime zuo getruoc.
*however much one to-it to carried.*

Mir sint stæteclîchen bî
*To-me are constantly by*

vil starker viende drî: 69,10
*very strong enemies three:*

diu werlt unde des tiuvels list,
*the world and the devil's guile,*

mîn herze der dritte vîent ist.
*my heart the third enemy is.*

got mac mich vor den zwein ernern,
*God may me from the two save,*

ichn mac mich 's herzen niht erwern,
*I may myself of-the heart not defend,*

wan daz wachet z' aller zît, 69,15
*for that wakes at' all time,*

sô der lîp mit slâfe lît.
*when the body in sleep lies.*

Des herzen ouge hât niht bant,
*The heart's eye has no bond,*

ez siht durch mer und alliu lant;
*it sees through sea and all lands;*

durch himel und durch helle nider
*through heaven and through hell down*

siht ez und kumt doch schiere wider. 69,20
*sees it and comes yet soon back.*

# Von den pfaffen

XXX · OF THE PRIESTS

*Those who should set a good example falsify their own lives, and men follow one good man's teaching sooner than two who teach well and pervert their own lives; a dirty hand makes no white garment. Among a thousand blind Freidank asks the one sighted man for the road, the candle gives light till it burns to ashes, and he would rather seek a clear spring than go to a muddy one.*

69,21 Die uns guot bilde solten geben,
*Who to-us good example should give,*

die velschent gnuoge ir selber leben;
*they falsify many their own life;*

die hœhsten tragent uns lêre vor,
*the highest carry to-us teaching before,*

die manegen leitent in daz hor.
*who many-a-one lead into the mire.*

69,25 Swes leben ist wandelbære,
*Whose life is changeable,*

70,1 des lêre ist lîhte unmære.
*his teaching is easily unwelcome.*

Man volget michel mêre
*One follows much more*

eins guoten mannes lêre
*of-one good man's teaching*

dan zweier, die wol lêrent
*than of-two, who well teach*

70,5 und selbe ir reht verkêrent.
*and self their right pervert.*

Ich weiz wol, daz horwic hant
*I know well, that dirty hand*

machet selten wîz gewant.
*makes seldom white garment.*

[Wem mac der lûter wazzer geben,
*To-whom may he clear water give,*

den man siht in der hulwe sweben?]
*whom one sees in the puddle hover?*

[Swer râmic sî, der wasche sich 70,10
*Whoever dirty be, he wash himself*

unde wasche danne mich.]
*and wash then me.*

Swer des tiuvels werc begât
*Whoever the devil's work commits*

und des hæle niht enhât,
*and of-it concealment not has,*

swaz dar umbe mir geschiht,
*whatever there for to-me happens,*

den hân ich für ein engel niht. 70,15
*him have I for an angel not.*

swer ein engel welle sîn,
*whoever an angel will be,*

der tuoz ouch mit den werken schîn.
*he do-it also with the works show.*

Wie mac mir der gelouben iht,
*How may me he believe anything,*

der im selbe gloubet niht?
*who to-himself self believes not?*

Der dorfman ist niht wol beriht, 70,20
*The villager is not well instructed,*

kan der pfaffe des glouben niht.
*(if)-can the priest the faith not.*

Swann ich des weges irre gân,
*When I the way astray go,*

und sæhe ich tûsent blinden stân,
*if should-see I thousand blind stand,*

stât ein sehender dâ bî,
*(if)-stands a seeing-one there by,*

70,25 den frâge ich, wâ diu strâze sî.
*him ask I, where the road be.*

Giengen hundert tôren vor,
*Should-go hundred fools before,*

und vielen s' alle in ein hor,
*and should-fall they' all into a mire,*

71,1 ein wîser man sol umbe gân
*a wise man shall about go*

und sol si alle ligen lân.
*and shall them all lie leave.*

Swer iu guote lêre gebe
*Whoever you good teaching give*

und selbe iht gæbeclîche lebe,
*and self anything acceptably live,*

71,5 dâ nemet ir guot bilde bî
*there take you good example by*

und enruochet, wie dem andern sî.
*and not-care, how with-the other be.*

Diu kerze lieht den liuten birt,
*The candle light to-the people bears,*

unz daz si selbe z' aschen wirt.
*till that it self to' ashes becomes.*

Genuoge guote lêre gebent,
*Many good teaching give,*

71,10 die selbe unnützelîche lebent.
*who self unprofitably live.*

Wê dem ougen, daz gesiht
*Woe to-the eye, that sees*

eim andern und im selben niht!
*for-an other and for-itself self not!*

waz frumt daz ouge einem man,
*what profits the eye to-a man,*

dâ mite er niht gesehen kan?
*there with he not see can?*

Strûchet der daz lieht treit, 71,15
*(If)-stumbles who the light bears,*

deist den nâch gênden leit.
*that-is to-the after goers grief.*

Swer daz fiur erkenne,
*Whoever the fire know,*

der hüet, dazz in niht brenne.
*he guard, that-it him not burn.*

Swer niht kan von der erden sagen,
*Whoever not can of the earth tell,*

der mac der himele wol gedagen. 71,20
*he may of-the heavens well be-silent.*

Mich dürstet zuo vil maneger zît,
*Me thirsts at very many-a time,*

daz mir nieman trinken gît:
*that to-me no-one drink gives:*

sô suoche ich lûtern brunnen ê,
*so seek I clear spring rather,*

danne ich zuo dem trüeben gê.
*than I to the muddy go.*

## Von künegen unt vürsten

XXXI · OF KINGS AND PRINCES

*Land and people go astray where the king is a child and the princes breakfast early. Princes act only under the goad, and whoever would thrive among them must often flatter. The emperor must die as Freidank does and cannot fend off the gnats, and a lord who can help him against neither fever nor toothache will have no fealty of him; he would rather be the own man of God, who gives the sun its light. Marriages made for greed leave no rightful heirs, and the princes seize field, water, forest, and game and would do the same to the air. No king was ever so rich that he lacked poor kinsmen.*

72,1 Lant und liute geirret sint,
*Land and people confused are,*

swâ der künec ist ein kint,
*wherever the king is a child,*

und sich die fürsten flîzent,
*and themselves the princes apply,*

daz si fruo enbîzent;
*that they early breakfast;*

72,5 dâ wirt selten wol geriht,
*there is seldom well judged,*

Salomôn des selben giht.
*Solomon of-the same declares.*

In küneges râte nieman zimt,
*In king's council no-one befits,*

der guot für 's rîches êre nimt.
*who goods before the realm's honor takes.*

Ein hêrre niemer mac genesen,
*A lord never may survive,*

72,10 wellent ime die sîne vîent wesen.
*(if)-will to-him the his enemies be.*

Der fürsten herze und ouch ir leben
*The princes' heart and also their life*

erkenne ich bî den râtgeben:
*know I by the counselors:*

der wîse suochet wîsen rât,
*the wise seeks wise counsel,*

der tôre sich zen tôren hât.
*the fool himself to-the fools holds.*

Ein wîser hêrre gerne hât 72,15
*A wise lord gladly has*

wîten friunt und engen rât.
*wide friend and narrow counsel.*

Man merket bî dem râte wol,
*One marks by the counsel well,*

wie man den hêrren haben sol.
*how one the lord hold shall.*

Ein fürste der mac wol genesen,
*A prince he may well survive,*

wil er ze rehte meister wesen. 72,20
*(if)-will he by right master be.*

Swelch fürste frides und rehtes gert,
*Whatever prince of-peace and of-right desires,*

der wirt gote unde der werlde wert.
*he becomes to-God and to-the world worthy.*

Der hêrren lêre ist leider krump,
*The lords' teaching is alas crooked,*

dâ von ist witze worden tump.
*there from is wit become foolish.*

Die fürsten hânt der esele art, 72,25
*The princes have the asses' nature,*

si tuont durch niemen âne gart. 73,1
*they do for no-one without goad.*

Maneger durch sîn missetât
*Many-a-one through his misdeed*

sîns knehtes kneht ze hêrren hât.
*of-his servant's servant to lord has.*

Ichn weiz niergen fürsten drî,
*I know nowhere princes three,*

73,5 der einer durch got ein fürsto sî.
*of-whom one for God a prince be.*

Ich weiz wol, daz der fürsten kint
*I know well, that the princes' children*

den alten erben vîent sint.
*to-the old heirs enemies are.*

Der fürsten ebenhêre
*The princes' equality*

stœrt noch des rîches êre.
*disturbs yet the realm's honor.*

73,10 Swer mit gemache gerne sî
*Whoever with ease gladly be*

der wone den fürsten selten bî.
*he dwell to-the princes seldom by.*

Swer mit den fürsten wil genesen,
*Whoever with the princes will survive,*

der muoz ein lôser dicke wesen
*he must a flatterer often be*

oder lange sîn ein gast;
*or long be a guest;*

73,15 sîn dienst frumt anders niht ein bast.
*his service profits otherwise not a bast.*

Sô der wolf nâch miusen gât,
*When the wolf after mice goes,*

unde der valke keveren vât,
*and the falcon beetles catches,*

und der künec bürge machet,
*and the king castles makes,*

so ist ir leben geswachet.
*so is their life weakened.*

Möht ich wol mînen willen hân, 73,20
*Might I well my will have,*

ich wolte dem keiser 'z rîche lân.
*I would to-the emperor the realm leave.*

Sô ebene nie kein künec gesaz,
*So evenly never any king sat,*

im enwürre dannoch eteswaz.
*to-him unless-would-trouble yet something.*

Maneger lebt mit êren,
*Many-a-one lives with honors,*

dem ich daz hœre verkêren; 73,25
*for-whom I that hear turn-about;*

nieman doch gevelschen mac
*no-one yet falsify may*

gotes wort und liehten tac.
*God's word and bright day.*

Ob ez der keiser solte swern, 74,1
*If it the emperor should swear,*

ern kan sich mücken niht erwern;
*he can himself of-gnats not defend;*

waz hilfet hêrschaft unde list,
*what helps lordship and guile,*

sît der flôch sîn meister ist?
*since the flea his master is?*

Der keiser sterben muoz als ich, 74,5
*The emperor die must like I,*

dem mac ich wol genôzen mich.
*to-him may I well liken myself.*

Swelch hêrre sterben muoz als ich,
*Whatever lord die must like I,*

wes möhte der getrœsten mich,
*of-what might he comfort me,*

sô mich daz biever ane gât,
*when me the fever on goes,*
74,10 und er den zanswern hât,
*and he the toothache has,*
und er newederz mac gewern?
*and he neither-of-them may grant?*
dem wil ich selten hulde swern.
*to-him will I seldom fealty swear.*
Des eigen wolte ich gerne sîn,
*His own would I gladly be,*
der der sunnen gît sô liehten schîn.
*who to-the sun gives so bright shine.*
74,15 Swer alliu dinc weiz, ê s' geschehen,
*Whoever all things knows, before they' happen,*
dem hêrren sol man êren jehen.
*to-the lord shall one honors grant.*
Von dem ich hœre dez beste sagen,
*Of whom I hear the best tell,*
des wâfen wolte ich gerne tragen.
*his arms would I gladly bear.*
Ezn hât nieman eigenschaft
*It has no-one ownership*
74,20 wan got mit sîner kraft:
*save God with his power:*
lîp, sêle, êre unde guot
*body, soul, honor and goods*
deist allez lêhen, swie man tuot.
*that-is all fief, however one does.*
Seit ich die wârheit z' aller zît,
*Should-tell I the truth at' all time,*
sô funde ich manegen widerstrît;
*so would-find I many-a contradiction;*
74,25 dar umbe muoz ich dicke dagen:
*there for must I often be-silent:*

man mac ze vil der wârheit sagen,
*one may too much of-the truth tell,*

seit ich allez, daz ich weiz,
*should-tell I all, that I know,*

sô müeste ich bûwen fremden kreiz. 75,1
*so must I build strange circle.*

Swer die wârheit fuorte
*Whoever the truth carried*

und die ze rehte ruorte,
*and it by right stirred,*

die hœhsten tæten ime den tôt;
*the highest would-do to-him the death;*

si brechent, swaz in got gebôt. 75,5
*they break, whatever them God commanded.*

Vischære unde vergen,
*Fishers and ferrymen,*

zolnære unde schergen
*tollers and bailiffs*

die kunnen manegen bœsen list,
*they can many-a evil guile,*

der dem tiuvel liep ist.
*which to-the devil dear is.*

Vil selten âne riuwe ergât
*Very seldom without rue goes*

unreht hîrât.
*unjust marriage.*

Merket, wie diu werlt stê:
*Mark, how the world stand:*

man siht nû lützel rehter ê;
*one sees now little right wedlock;*

und næme ein hêrre ein wîp durch got, 75,10
*if should-take a lord a wife for God,*

daz wær nû ander hêrren spot.
*that were now to-other lords mockery.*

swer wîbes gert, der wil ze hant
*whoever of-woman desires, he will at once*

liute, schatz, bürge und lant.
*people, treasure, castles and land.*

swelch ê durch gîtekeit geschiht,
*whatever wedlock through greed happens,*

75,15 diu enmachet rehter erben niht.
*it makes of-right heirs not.*

manc grôzˌiu hêrschaft nû zergât,
*many-a great lordship now passes-away,*

daz sie niht rehter erben hât.
*that it no right heirs has.*

Der rehten leben ist niht mê
*Of-the right lives is not more*

wan driu: ich mein die rehten ê,
*save three: I mean the right wedlock,*

75,20 magetuom unde kiuscheheit;
*maidenhood and chastity;*

irn ist niht mê, swazˌ ieman seit.
*of-them is not more, whatever anyone says.*

Ich sihe aller slahte leben
*I see of-all kinds lives*

wider sînen orden streben.
*against its order strive.*

Tiuschiu lant sint roubes vol:
*German lands are of-robbery full:*

75,25 gerihte, voget, münze und zol
*judgment, reeve, coinage and toll*

diu wurden ê durch guot erdâht,
*they were before for good devised,*

nû sint si gar ze roube brâht.
*now are they wholly to robbery brought.*

76,1 swazˌ ie man guotes ûf geleit,
*whatever ever one of-goods up laid,*

ze bezzern die kristenheit,
*to better the Christendom,*

die hœhesten und die hêrsten
*the highest and the lordliest*

die brechent ez zem êrsten.
*they break it at-the first.*

Die fürsten twingent mit gewalt 76,5
*The princes force with power*

velt, stein, wazzer unde walt,
*field, stone, water and forest,*

dar zuo beidiu wilt unde zam;
*there to both wild and tame;*

si tæten lufte gerne alsam,
*they would-do to-air gladly likewise,*

der muoz uns doch gemeine sîn.
*it must to-us yet common be.*

möhten s' uns der sunnen schîn 76,10
*might they' us the sun's shine*

verbieten, ouch wint unde regen,
*forbid, also wind and rain,*

man müeste in zins mit golde wegen.
*one must to-them toll with gold weigh.*

doch möhten s' alle bilde nemen,
*yet might they' all example take,*

daz mucken, fliegen, flœhe, bremen
*that gnats, flies, fleas, gadflies*

sint in vînt als eim andern man, 76,15
*are to-them enemies as to-an other man,*

der nie schatz noch lant gewan.
*who never treasure nor land won.*

ir hêrschaft dunket mich ein wint,
*their lordship seems to-me a wind,*

sît bœse würme ir meister sint.
*since evil worms their master are.*

Mich dunket, solte ein ieglich man
*To-me seems, should an every man*

76,20 guot nâch sînen tugenden hân,
*goods after his virtues have,*

sô würde manic hêrre kneht,
*so would-become many-a lord servant,*

manc kneht gewünne hêrren reht.
*many-a servant would-win lord's right.*

Als ich die werlt erkennen kan,
*As I the world know can,*

son weiz ich keinen rîchen man,
*so know I no rich man,*

76,25 daz ich sîn guot und sînen muot
*that I his goods and his mind*

wolte haben, swie er tuot.
*would have, however he does.*

Sicherheit wær dicke guot,
*Pledge were often good,*

77,1 und heten s' alle glîchen muot;
*if should-have they' all like mind;*

[wolten sie niht selbe einander lân,
*would they not self one-another leave,*

sô möhte in nieman vor gestân.]
*so might them no-one before stand.*

[Die hêrren hânt ein tumben muot:
*The lords have a foolish mind:*

77,5 swaz einen solchen dunket guot,
*whatever to-one such seems good,*

daz muoz dan allez für sich gân;
*that must then all for itself go;*

den site nû die hêrren hân.]
*the custom now the lords have.*

[Swer die werden nider drucket
*Whoever the worthy down presses*

und die swachen für zucket,
*and the mean forth pulls,*

von swelchem hêrren daz geschiht, 77,10
*from whatever lord that happens,*

dern gert keiner êren niht.]
*he desires of-no honors —.*

Swâ die halme ein hêrren welnt
*Wherever the stalks a lord choose*

und sie ir hœhstez künne zelnt,
*and they their highest kin count,*

sô mac der schoup wol wesen frô:
*so may the sheaf well be glad:*

erst tiurer dan ein ander strô. 77,15
*he-is dearer than an other straw.*

Swer wazzer in den sê treit,
*Whoever water into the lake bears,*

deist verlorn arebeit.
*that-is lost toil.*

Diu wazzer niergen diezent,
*The waters nowhere roar,*

wan dâ si sêre fliezent:
*save where they sorely flow:*

swelch hêrre liute ungerne siht, 77,20
*whatever lord people ungladly sees,*

dâ ist ouch êren schalles niht.
*there is also of-honors sound nothing.*

Vil verzîhen unde vil gebiten
*Much refusing and much asking*

daz gezimt niht hêrren siten.
*that befits not lords' manners.*

Swer niemen getar verzîhen,
*Whoever no-one dares refuse,*

77,25 der muoz geben unde lîhen.
*he must give and lend.*

Swer allez muoz ermieten,
*Whoever all must hire,*

der mac niht vil gebieten.
*he may not much command.*

78,1 Gebieten machet hôhen muot,
*Commanding makes high spirit,*

daz vorhtlich flêhe niht entuot.
*what fearful pleading not does.*

[Swelch hêrre niht gevolgen mac
*Whatever lord not follow may*

hêrren namen, deist fröuden slac.]
*lord's name, that-is joy's blow.*

Swâ grôzer schade und dar zuo schande
*Wherever great harm and there to shame*

sint beide in eines hêrren lande,
*are both in one lord's land,*

und hât der hêrre fürsten namen,
*if has the lord prince's name,*

er mac sich wol ir beider schamen.
*he may himself well of-them both be-ashamed.*

78,5 Sô rîcher künec nie krône getruoc,
*So rich king never crown bore,*

ern hete doch armer mâge genuoc.
*unless-he had yet of-poor kinsmen enough.*

## Von den wîsen unde tôren

XXXII · OF THE WISE AND THE FOOLS

*God gives the wise care and the fools an easy life. Wisdom is older than art and cannot be inherited; the nail holds the shoe, the horse, the man, the castle, and the land. Solomon taught wisdom and Marolf turned it upside down. The fool loves what he wins with toil and lets go what comes easily, and whoever would live with the world must play the fool a while. Fools are lordly as asses and take the cuckoo's song for the harp; one quiets them by speaking to their will, and the wise man's great care is for his soul.*

Got hât den wîsen sorge gegeben, 78,7
*God has to-the wise care given,*

dâ bî den tôren senfte leben.
*there by to-the fools soft life.*

Des wîsen mannes sorgen
*The wise man's cares*

gît ungemach verborgen.
*give discomfort hidden.*

Ezn hât nieman wîsen muot,
*It has no-one wise mind,*

wan der gotes willen tuot. 78,10
*save who God's will does.*

Die wîsen werdent gotes kint,
*The wise become God's children,*

die andern alle tôren sint.
*the others all fools are.*

Dehein wîsheit niht vervât,
*No wisdom — avails,*

wan ob der sêle wirdet rât.
*save if to-the soul becomes help.*

Sîn selbes sin er mêret, 78,15
*His self's sense he increases,*

der wîsheit gerne lêret.
*who wisdom gladly teaches.*

Swer niht enweiz und niht enfrâget,
*Whoever not knows and not asks,*

und niht kan und in lernens betrâget,
*and not can and him of-learning wearies,*

[und die kunst, die er dâ kan,
*and the art, which he there can,*

78,20 ze lernenne niemen gan]
*to learn no-one grants*

und hazzet den, der rehte tuot:
*and hates him, who rightly does:*

disiu driu sint tôren muot.
*these three are fools' mind.*

Frâge und wîsiu lêre
*Question and wise teaching*

die bringent michel êre.
*they bring great honor.*

79,1 [Swer alliu dinc befrâgen wil,
*Whoever all things inquire will,*

der hât wîsheit niht ze vil.]
*he has wisdom not too much.*

Swer witze hât und künste list,
*Whoever wit has and art's skill,*

sô wizzet, daz der meister ist.
*so know, that he master is.*

Swie vil der wîse witze gît,
*However much the wise wit gives,*

er ist doch rîche z' aller zît.
*he is yet rich at' all time.*

79,5 [Wîsheit michel elter ist
*Wisdom much older is*

dan kunst und al der werlde list.]
*than art and all the world's guile.*

Daz nieman wîsheit erben mac
*That no-one wisdom inherit may*

noch kunst, daz ist ein grôzer slac.
*nor art, that is a great blow.*

Swâ witze ist âne sælekeit,
*Wherever wit is without blessedness,*

dâ ist niht wan herzeleit. 79,10
*there is nothing save heartache.*

Die wîsen kunnen manegen list,
*The wise can many-a skill,*

der fremede tumben liuten ist.
*which strange to-foolish people is.*

Die wîsen manegez irret,
*The wise many-a-thing troubles,*

daz tôren lützel wirret.
*which fools little vexes.*

Wîsheit überwindet übel, 79,15
*Wisdom overcomes evil,*

alsô twingt daz vaz der tübel,
*so forces the vat the bung,*

daz ez niht rinnet z' aller zît:
*that it not runs at' all time:*

witze scheidet manegen strît.
*wit settles many-a strife.*

Ich hœre sagen die wîsen:
*I hear say the wise:*

'ein nagel behalt ein îsen, 79,20
*'a nail holds an iron,*

ein îsn ein ros, ein ros den man,
*an iron a horse, a horse the man,*

ein man ein burc, der strîten kan,
*a man a castle, who fight can,*

ein burc ein lant betwinget,
*a castle a land subdues,*

daz ez nâch hulden dinget.'
*that it after favor bargains.'*

79,25 der nagel der ist wol bewant,
*the nail it is well bestowed,*

der îsen, ros, man, burc und lant
*which iron, horse, man, castle and land*

solcher êrn geholfen hât,
*such honors helped has,*

80,1 dâ von sîn name sô hôhe stât.
*there from his name so high stands.*

Gewalt den wîsen an gesiget,
*Force the wise over conquers,*

dâ man rehtes niht enpfliget.
*where one of-right not cares-for.*

Ist nieman witzic âne guot,
*(If)-is no-one wise without goods,*

80,5 son ist der armen keiner fruot.
*so is of-the poor none wise.*

Man findet manegen wîsen man,
*One finds many-a wise man,*

der niht wîser rede kan.
*who not wise speech can.*

Hât wîsiu wort ein wîser man,
*(If)-has wise words a wise man,*

ein tôre im niht gestrîten kan.
*a fool with-him not contend can.*

80,10 Swer niht wol gereden kan,
*Whoever not well speak can,*

der swîge und sî ein wîse man.
*he be-silent and be a wise man.*

Mit witzen sprechen daz ist sin,
*With wits speak that is sense,*

daz wort enkumt niht wider in.
*the word comes not back in.*

Wol im wart, der vil gereit,
*Well to-him became, who much speaks,*

und weiz er rehte, waz er seit. 80,15
*if knows he rightly, what he says.*

Ich næme eîns wîsen mannes muot
*I would-take a wise man's mind*

für zweier rîcher tôren guot.
*for of-two rich fools goods.*

Manc tôre sprichet wîsiu wort,
*Many-a fool speaks wise words,*

künd er s' bescheiden an ein ort.
*could he them' set-out at an end.*

Der wîse man der hât für guot, 80,20
*The wise man he has for good,*

strâfe ich in, sor missetuot,
*(if)-rebuke I him, when-he misdoes,*

und tæte ich eime tôren daz,
*if should-do I to-a fool that,*

er wær mir iemer mê gehaz.
*he were to-me ever more hostile.*

Deist aller tôren herzeleit,
*That-is of-all fools heartache,*

swer in guot und êre seit. 80,25
*whoever to-them goods and honor says.*

Wâ diu wîsheit wesen sol?
*Where the wisdom be shall?*

diu ist in kleinen liuten wol
*it is in small people well*

und vermîdet manegen grôzen man, 81,1
*and avoids many-a great man,*

der wîsheit niht gepflegen kan.
*who wisdom not tend can.*

Salmôn wîsheit lêrte,
*Solomon wisdom taught,*

Marolt daz verkêrte;
*Marolf that perverted;*

81,5 den site hânt noch hiute
*the custom have yet today*

leider gnuoge liute.
*alas many people.*

Salmôn hât doch wâr geseit:
*Solomon has yet true said:*

diu werlt ist gar ein üppekeit.
*the world is wholly a vanity.*

Swie grôzen schatz der tôre vant,
*However great treasure the fool found,*

81,10 der was des wîsen sâ zehant.
*it was the wise-man's at-once forthwith.*

Die wîsen möhten niht genesen,
*The wise might not survive,*

solten s' âne tôren wesen.
*should they' without fools be.*

Die wîsen kurzewîle hânt,
*The wise pastime have,*

sô sie mit tôren umbe gânt.
*when they with fools about go.*

81,15 Wîsheit dicke aleine stât,
*Wisdom often alone stands,*

sô tôrheit grôze volge hât;
*when folly great following has;*

doch muoz der tôre suochen rât
*yet must the fool seek counsel*

zem wîsen, sô im missegât.
*to-the wise, when to-him miscarries.*

[Nieman tôren volgen sol;
*No-one fools follow shall;*

81,20 swer rehte tuot, der vindetz wol.]
*whoever rightly does, he finds-it well.*

Die tôren nement der glocken war,
*The fools take of-the bells heed,*

die wîsen gânt von 'n selben dar.
*the wise go of them self thither.*

Der wîsen und der tumben strît
*The wise's and the foolish's strife*

hât gewert nû lange zît
*has lasted now long time*

und muoz ouch noch vil lange wern, 81,25
*and must also yet very long last,*

man mac ir beider niht enbern.
*one may of-them both not forgo.*

Swer verdient der tôren haz,
*Whoever earns the fools' hate,*

der gevelt den wîsen deste baz. 82,1
*he pleases the wise the better.*

Swer lebet nâch der wîsen site,
*Whoever lives after the wise's manner,*

der verliust die tôren mite;
*he loses the fools with;*

[doch bezzer ist eins tôren zorn,
*yet better is a fool's wrath,*

dan daz ein wîser wære verlorn.] 82,5
*than that a wise-one were lost.*

Swaz an dem tôren wandels sî,
*Whatever in the fool of-flaw be,*

dâ bezzern sich die wîsen bî.
*there better themselves the wise by.*

Wîsiu wort und tumbiu werc
*Wise words and foolish works*

diu habent die von Gouchesberc.
*they have those of Fool's-mountain.*

Bî rede erkenne ich tôren, 82,10
*By speech know I fools,*

den esel bî den ôren.
*the ass by the ears.*

Der tôre verhilt deheine frist,
*The fool hides no span,*

swaz in sîme herzen ist.
*whatever in his heart is.*

Entlêhent sin und tôren rât
*Borrowed sense and fools' counsel*

82,15 vil selten lant betwungen hât.
*very seldom land subdued has.*

Wan daz ez nieman reden sol,
*Save that it no-one speak shall,*

ein tôre vint den andern wol.
*a fool finds the other well.*

Vint ein tôre ein niuwen site,
*(If)-finds a fool a new custom,*

dem volgent alle tôren mite.
*him follow all fools with.*

82,20 Der tôre hât gesellen vil,
*The fool has companions many,*

die wîle er tôre wesen wil;
*the while he fool be will;*

swenne er mêret witze kraft,
*whenever he increases wit's power,*

sô minnert sîn geselleschaft.
*so lessens his companionship.*

Sô tôreht kumt mir nieman zuo,
*So foolish comes to-me no-one to,*

82,25 ern wæne, daz er 'z beste tuo.
*unless-he suppose, that he the best do.*

Der tôre sêre minnet,
*The fool sorely loves,*

swaz er mit nôt gewinnet,
*whatever he with distress wins,*

und swaz er sanfte möhte hân, 83,1
*and whatever he easily might have,*

daz lât er lîhte hine gân.
*that lets he easily hence go.*

Swer dem tôren flêhen muoz,
*Whoever to-the fool implore must,*

dem wirt selten sorgen buoz.
*to-him becomes seldom of-cares remedy.*

Swer al die werlt effen wil, 83,5
*Whoever all the world ape will,*

der wirt vil lîhte der affen spil.
*he becomes very easily the apes' play.*

Swie verre ich reit oder gie,
*However far I rode or went,*

eime tôrn kond ich entrinnen nie.
*a fool could I escape never.*

Swer mit der werlde wil genesen,
*Whoever with the world will survive,*

der muoz ein wîle ein tôre wesen. 83,10
*he must a while a fool be.*

Ich kan wol gouches tôre sîn,
*I can well cuckoo's fool be,*

unz ez gât an den schaden mîn.
*till it goes at the harm mine.*

Der market wirdet niemer guot,
*The market becomes never good,*

wan sô man tôren schaden tuot.
*save when one to-fools harm does.*

Nieman sol ze langer zît 83,15
*No-one shall at long time*

tôren lân unrehten strît,
*to-fools leave unjust strife,*

er wænet anders, daz er sî
*he supposes otherwise, that he be*

wîser dan Salmônes drî.
*wiser than Solomons three.*

Tôren hœre ich harte vil,
*Fools hear I very many,*

83,20 die jehent: 'ich tuon wol, swaz ich wil',
*who declare: 'I do well, whatever I will',*

der dem hâre niht verbieten mac,
*who to-the hair not forbid may,*

ezn wahse naht unde tac.
*it grow night and day.*

Die tôren sint sô hêre,
*The fools are so lordly,*

si enbietent nieman êre;
*they offer no-one honor;*

83,25 daz ist ouch der esele pflege,
*that is also the asses' habit,*

si entwîchent nieman ûz dem wege.
*they give-way to-no-one out-of the way.*

Swenne ein tôre kæse hât,
*Whenever a fool cheese has,*

84,1 son ruochet er, wie daz rîche stât.
*so-not cares he, how the realm stands.*

Ein tôre næme des gouches sanc
*A fool would-take the cuckoo's song*

für der süezen harpfen klanc.
*for the sweet harp's sound.*

Ein tôre wolte niht sîn leben
*A fool would not his life*

84,5 vil lîhte umb eines küneges geben.
*very easily for a king's give.*

Wir gevallen alle uns selben wol,
*We please all ourselves self well,*

des ist daz lant der tôren vol.
*of-that is the land of-the fools full.*

Swer wænet, daz er wîse sî,
*Whoever supposes, that he wise be,*

dem wont ein tôre nâhe bî.
*to-him dwells a fool near by.*

Der tôre sünde niht verbirt, 84,10
*The fool sin not forgoes,*

unz er im selbe unmære wirt.
*till he to-himself self unwelcome becomes.*

Swer dem tôren sünde wert,
*Whoever to-the fool sin forbids,*

der hât ime die sêle ernert.
*he has for-him the soul saved.*

Den tôren dunket selten guot,
*To-the fools seems seldom good,*

swaz ein wîse man getuot. 84,15
*whatever a wise man does.*

Swer sîne tumpheit überstrebt,
*Whoever his folly overcomes,*

der hât guoten tac gelebt.
*he has good day lived.*

Swer wil die tumpheit verjagen,
*Whoever will the folly chase-away,*

der sol von wîsheit hœren sagen.
*he shall of wisdom hear tell.*

Dem tôren nieman slege wert,
*To-the fool no-one blows forbids,*

wan der in ouch hin wider bert.
*save who him also hence back beats.*

Ez strîtet aller tôren muot 84,20
*It strives of-all fools mind*

nâch dem, daz man in tiure tuot.
*after that, that one to-them dearly does.*

Die tôrn niht anders bæten,
*The fools not otherwise would-ask,*

swer lobte, swaz si tæten.
*whoever praised, whatever they did.*

Swer tôren welle stillen,
*Whoever fools will quiet,*

84,25 der rede nâch ir willen.
*he speak after their will.*

Swer wil den tôren reizen,
*Whoever will the fool entice,*

der sol im vil geheizen.
*he shall to-him much promise.*

85,1 So der tôren wille für sich gât,
*When the fools' will before itself goes,*

son tuont si niht wan missetât.
*so do they nothing save misdeed.*

Der tôre maneger dinge gert,
*The fool many things desires,*

der er mit schaden wirt gewert.
*of-which he with harm is granted.*

85,5 Swer in dem sacke koufet
*Whoever in the sack buys*

und sich mit tôren routet
*and himself with fools brawls*

und borget ungewisser diet,
*and lends to-uncertain folk,*

der singet dicke klageliet.
*he sings often lament-songs.*

Alter wîbe minne
*Old women's love*

und junger liute sinne
*and young people's sense*

und kleiner rosse loufen
*and small horses' running*

sol nieman tiure koufen.
*shall no-one dearly buy.*

Ê ich ein tôre wolte sîn,
*Before I a fool would be,*

ich liez ê Rôme, wære ez mîn. 85,10
*I would-let rather Rome, were it mine.*

Manic man hât wîsen muot,
*Many-a man has wise mind,*

der doch vil tumplîche tuot.
*who yet very foolishly does.*

Mit tumben tump, mit wîsen wîs,
*With foolish foolish, with wise wise,*

daz was ie der werlde prîs.
*that was ever the world's praise.*

Erst wîse, der verliesen klaget 85,15
*He-is wise, who losing laments*

und gewinnes stille daget.
*and of-gain quietly keeps-silent.*

Rehtiu witze ist sælekeit;
*Right wit is blessedness;*

liep wirt selten âne leit.
*joy becomes seldom without grief.*

Kurzen man dêmüete
*Short man humility*

und rôten mit güete 85,20
*and red with goodness*

und langen man wîsen,
*and long man wise,*

die drî sol man prîsen.
*the three shall one praise.*

Ezn ist dehein selbselbe mê
*It is no self-self more*

wan einer, des ich mich verstê.
*save one, of-which I myself understand.*

85,25 Ich weiz wol, daz ein ieglich man
*I know well, that an every man*

wol im selben guotes gan.
*well to-himself self good grants.*

Manc tôre sêre gâhet,
*Many-a fool sorely hastens,*

86,1 dâ im sîn schade nâhet.
*where to-him his harm nears.*

Tôren spottent maneges man,
*Fools mock many-a man,*

daz er niht wol erwenden kan;
*which he not well avert can;*

und lachent sie nâch tôren site,
*if laugh they after fools' manner,*

86,5 sô muoz er lachen allez mite,
*so must he laugh all with,*

daz er den spot vertrîbe
*that he the mockery drive-away*

und âne zorn belîbe.
*and without wrath remain.*

Der wîse grôze sorge hât,
*The wise great care has,*

wie sîner sêle werde rât.
*how to-his soul become help.*

## Von den milten unde kargen

XXXIII · OF THE GENEROUS AND THE MISERLY

*The generous man never has enough to give, and giving does him better than receiving. The miser serves his treasure, and what he saves passes to the generous. No washing cleans a tile or an evil man, and a Moor's skin keeps its black; the worthy are to be praised and the evil told their vices. Greed and avarice are the foundation of all misdeed: the miser grieves to give and the generous to refuse, and Freidank would rather find no wealth than spend it, as many do, without honor and without God.*

Ich weiz wol, daz ein milter man 86,10
*I know well, that a generous man*

genuoc ze gebenne nie gewan.
*enough to give never had.*

Geben tuot dem milten baz
*Giving does to-the generous better*

dan enpfâhen, wizzet daz.
*than receiving, know that.*

Dem milten tuot verzîhen wê,
*To-the generous does refusing woe,*

doch schamet sich der bitende ê. 86,15
*yet is-ashamed himself the asker before.*

Diu milte niht von herzen gât,
*The generosity not from heart goes,*

swer nâch gâbe riuwe hât.
*whoever after gift rue has.*

Diu milte niht ze lobe stât,
*The generosity not to praise stands,*

der gît, dêr selbe niht enhât.
*he gives, what-he self not has.*

Milte machet werdiu lant; 86,20
*Generosity makes worthy lands;*

von obeze wirt der boum erkant.
*by fruit is the tree known.*

Ern wart nie rehte milte,
*He was never rightly generous,*

den milte bevilte.
*whom generosity irked.*

Swer rehte milte wil begân,
*Whoever right generosity will practice,*

87,1 der muoz gebrest durch milte hân.
*he must want through generosity have.*

Der karge dem schatze dienen muoz,
*The miser to-the treasure serve must,*

im enwirt doch niemer sorgen buoz:
*to-him becomes yet never of-cares remedy:*

so ist der milte wol gemuot,
*so is the generous well minded,*

87,5 dem dienet schatz und ander guot.
*to-him serves treasure and other goods.*

Diu schuole lêret milte niht:
*The school teaches generosity not:*

grôzen höven sam geschiht;
*to-great courts likewise happens;*

swer bî den beiden alten sol,
*whoever by the both age shall,*

dem wirt diu malhe selten vol.
*to-him becomes the wallet seldom full.*

87,10 Ich weiz ouch, daz selten wirt
*I know also, that seldom becomes*

bî eigenem brôt ein milter wirt.
*by own bread a generous host.*

Diu milte ist von tugende niht,
*The generosity is of virtue not,*

diu durch fremeden rât geschiht.
*which through strange counsel happens.*

Den milten nieman kan gedrôn,
*The generous no-one can threaten,*

si hânt hie lop, vor gote ir lôn. 87,15
*they have here praise, before God their reward.*

Reiniu milte nie verdarp,
*Pure generosity never perished,*

sô erge manege schande erwarp.
*so avarice many-a shame earned.*

Erge hât dicke erworben,
*Avarice has often earned,*

daz künege sint verdorben.
*that kings are ruined.*

Ich sach ie, swaz der karge spart, 87,20
*I saw ever, whatever the miser saves,*

daz ez dar nâch dem milten wart.
*that it there after to-the generous became.*

Den bœsen ie ze teile wart,
*To-the evil ever to share became,*

swaz man vor dem frumen spart.
*whatever one before the worthy saves.*

Der karge verstolne ê driu verlür,
*The miser stolen rather three would-lose,*

ê er mit willen einz verkür. 87,25
*before he with will one forwent.*

Ein arger man niht vinden wolte
*A wicked man not find would*

guot, daz er ez geben solte.
*goods, that he it give should.*

Swie kargen muot der karge truoc, 88,1
*However miserly mind the miser bore,*

er dûhte sich doch milte genuoc.
*he seemed himself yet generous enough.*

So der gouch daz êrste loup gesiht,
*When the cuckoo the first leaf sees,*

so getar er sichs gesaten niht,
*so dares he himself-of-it sate not,*

88,5 er fürhtet, daz ez ime zerinne;
*he fears, that it to-him run-out;*

daz sint ouch der kargen sinne.
*those are also the misers' senses.*

Vil dicke dem wê geschiht,
*Very often to-him woe happens,*

der liute ungerne ezzen siht;
*who people ungladly eat sees;*

wie möhte dem wirs geschehen!
*how might to-him worse happen!*

88,10 er muoz sich selben ezzen sehen;
*he must himself self eat see;*

izzet er, daz ist ime ein nôt,
*(if)-eats he, that is to-him a distress,*

izzet er niht, daz ist sîn tôt:
*(if)-eats he not, that is his death:*

von sus getâner arebeit
*from so made toil*

wirt er niemer âne leit.
*becomes he never without grief.*

88,15 Den ziegel und den bœsen man
*The tile and the evil man*

nieman volle waschen kan;
*no-one fully wash can;*

sô daz daz luter ab in gê;
*so that the clear off them go;*

si sint ze jungest trüebe als ê.
*they are at last muddy as before.*

Des môres hût unsanfte lât
*The Moor's skin uneasily leaves*

88,20 ir swarze varwe, die si hât:
*its black color, which it has:*

des lêbarten hiute sam geschiht,
*the leopard's hide likewise happens,*

diu enlât ir maneger flecken niht:
*it leaves of-its many spots not:*

als wizzet, daz ein übel man
*so know, that an evil man*

sîn übel niht vermîden kan.
*his evil not avoid can.*

Swâ der bœse wirt erkant, 88,25
*Wherever the evil-one is known,*

dâ schiuhet man in sâ zehant.
*there shuns one him at-once forthwith.*

Swer bœsen liuten dienet iht,
*Whoever to-evil people serves anything,*

des wirt im zwâre niemer niht
*of-it is to-him truly never anything*

gedanket kleine als umbe ein hâr:
*thanked little as for a hair:*

er muoz im selbe tuon für wâr.
*he must to-himself self do for true.*

Ein bœse man unsanfte treit
*An evil man uneasily bears*

êre und grôze rîcheit. 89,1
*honor and great riches.*

Swaz der bœse bœses siht,
*Whatever the evil-one of-evil sees,*

daz seit er, und des guoten niht.
*that tells he, and of-the good not.*

Swie bœslich ieman habe getân,
*However evilly anyone have done,*

er wil doch sînen bœsern hân. 89,5
*he will yet his worse have.*

Man merket nû daz bœste gar
*One marks now the worst wholly*

und nimt des besten lützel war.
*and takes of-the best little heed.*

Der bœse dez bœste merken sol,
*The evil-one the worst mark shall,*

sô tuot dem frumen daz beste wol.
*so does to-the worthy the best well.*

Der bœse dicke dulten muoz
*The evil-one often endure must*

unwirde unde swachen gruoz.
*unworth and mean greeting.*

Die bœsen æzen ungetwagen,
*The evil would-eat unwashed,*

solte ir laster nieman sagen.
*should their vice no-one tell.*

Ein bœser selbe wol verstât,
*An evil-one self well understands,*

daz er niht ganzer tugende hât;
*that he not whole virtue has;*

heter danne êre unde guot,
*should-have-he then honor and goods,*

als im erteilt sîn selbes muot,
*as to-him allotted his self's mind,*

sô wær sîn êre kleine,
*so were his honor small,*

und hete ze jungest keine.
*and had at last none.*

Ein bœser man mê êren gert,
*An evil man more honors desires,*

dan er sich selben dunke wert.
*than he himself self seem worth.*

Swer der frumen hulde hât,
*Whoever the worthy's favor has,*

der tuot der bœsen lîhten rât.
*he does of-the evil light counsel.*

Den frumen man iemer loben sol,
*The worthy one ever praise shall,*

sô tuot er deste gerner wol; 89,25
*so does he the gladder well;*

den bœsen nieman sol vertragen,
*the evil no-one shall bear,*

man sol in doch ir laster sagen.
*one shall to-them yet their vice tell.*

Eim bœsen giftigen man
*To-an evil poisonous man*

sol man legen pîn an.
*shall one lay torment on.*

Swer biderbe unde bœse hât 90,1
*Whoever worthy and evil holds*

ie glîche, daz ist missetât.
*ever alike, that is misdeed.*

Die bœsen nieman nîden sol,
*The evil no-one envy shall,*

den frumen gan ich nîdes wol.
*to-the worthy grant I of-envy well.*

Swer den frumen übele hât, 90,5
*Whoever the worthy evilly holds,*

den bœsen wol, deist missetât.
*the evil well, that-is misdeed.*

Als ein frum man wol getuot,
*As a worthy man well does,*

derst sælic, hâtz diu werlt für guot;
*he-is blessed, (if)-holds-it the world for good;*

als ein frum man missetrit,
*as a worthy man missteps,*

so erschreckent alliu sîniu lit. 90,10
*so startle all his limbs.*

Ein ieglich frum man mîdet wol,
*An every worthy man avoids well,*

swaz er ze rehte mîden sol,
*whatever he by right avoid shall,*

daz ein swachgemuoter man
*which a mean-minded man*

niemer wol gemîden kan.
*never well avoid can.*

Der bœse niemer sol verstân,
*The evil-one never shall understand,*

wie sich der frume muoz begân.
*how himself the worthy must conduct.*

Ze friunt ich baz behalten kan,
*To friend I better keep can,*

zwelf frume dan einen bœsen man.
*twelve worthy than one evil man.*

Noch bezzer ist der bœsen haz
*Yet better is the evil's hate*

dan ir friuntschaft; merket daz.
*than their friendship; mark that.*

Swann ich der bœsen hulde hân,
*Whenever I the evil's favor have,*

sô hân ich etewaz missetân.
*so have I something misdone.*

Man sol hân mit den besten pfliht,
*One shall have with the best bond,*

die bœsen hœren unde volgen niht.
*the evil hear and follow not.*

Wer mac die besten ûz gelesen,
*Who may the best out pick,*

sô nieman wil der bœste wesen?
*when no-one will the worst be?*

Ein bœser man ungerne siht,
*An evil man ungladly sees,*

swâ dem frumen guot geschiht. 91,1
*wherever to-the worthy good happens.*

Swer gîtekeit und erge hât,
*Whoever greed and avarice has,*

deist gruntvest aller missetât.
*that-is foundation of-all misdeed.*

Dem kargen herzeleit geschiht,
*To-the miser heartache happens,*

so er geben muoz od geben siht: 91,5
*when he give must or giving sees:*

sô ist des milten herzeleit,
*so is the generous's heartache,*

swenne er ieman iht verseit.
*whenever he anyone anything refuses.*

Ich wolt durch daz niht vinden guot,
*I would for that not find goods,*

daz ich tæte, als maneger tuot,
*that I did, as many-a-one does,*

daz er zert ân êre und âne got, 91,10
*that he spends without honor and without God,*

und wirt dar nâch der liute spot.
*and becomes there after the people's mockery.*

## Von der êre

XXXIV · OF HONOR

*Everyone would be rich in honor. Honor needs toil and one's own sense; the world is nothing but strife about honor, yet many seek shame more than honor. The honor of being feared is one no good man desires, and unfitting honor troubles the wise; no one can exhaust honor, though he gave with a thousand hands. A man shall hunt goods and honor and still carry God in his heart, and no one has so much honor that he will not one day leave it.*

91,12 Gerne wære menneglîch
*Gladly were every-one*

in sînem lebene êren rîch.
*in his life of-honors rich.*

Ein man umb êre werben sol;
*A man for honor strive shall;*

91,15 swenne er wil, die lât er wol;
*whenever he will, it leaves he well;*

ob er gewinnet lasters vil,
*if he wins of-vice much,*

daz̧n lât er niht, swenne er wil.
*that leaves he not, whenever he will.*

Swer liute und êre welle hân,
*Whoever people and honor will have,*

der sol sîn guot niht lân zergân.
*he shall his goods not let pass-away.*

91,20 Swer âne riuwe welle leben,
*Whoever without rue will live,*

der sol sîn êre nieman geben.
*he shall his honor to-no-one give.*

[Swer tugende und êre welle begân,
*Whoever virtues and honor will practice,*

der muoz̧ sîn eigene sinne hân.]
*he must his own senses have.*

Sin êre selten wenket,
*His honor seldom wavers,*

der sich enzît bedenket. 91,25
*who himself in-time considers.*

Unverdâhtiu mære 92,1
*Unconsidered tales*

sint dicke wandelbære.
*are often changeable.*

Der werlt ist niht mêre
*Of-the world is nothing more*

wan strît umbe êre.
*save strife about honor.*

Mit senfte nieman êre hât, 92,5
*With softness no-one honor has,*

als nû diu werlt stât.
*as now the world stands.*

Nieman hât ân arebeit
*No-one has without toil*

wîstuom, êr, grôz rîcheit.
*wisdom, honor, great riches.*

Der fûle gert niht mêre
*The lazy desires nothing more*

wan senfte leben ân êre. 92,10
*save soft life without honor.*

Wie sol des lasters werden rât,
*How shall of-the vice become help,*

der sîn êre ze laster hât?
*who his honor to vice has?*

Von rehte des mannes êre stât,
*By right the man's honor stands,*

dar nâch als er sich selbe hât.
*there after as he himself self holds.*

92,15 Ez vorschent gnuoge mêre
*It search many more*
nâch schanden dan nâch êre.
*after shames than after honor.*
Swer sîn laster decken kan
*Whoever his vice cover can*
und zorn, der ist ein wîser man.
*and wrath, he is a wise man.*
Swem ich sîn laster hilfe tragen,
*Whom I his vice help bear,*
92,20 der sol mîn laster niemen sagen.
*he shall my vice to-no-one tell.*
Den strît sol ich gerne lân,
*The strife shall I gladly leave,*
des ich schaden und laster hân.
*of-which I harm and vice have.*
Der schade ist wol an geleit,
*The harm is well on laid,*
der mannes laster übertreit.
*which man's vice over-bears.*
92,25 Mich müet, daz maneger êre gert
*Me troubles, that many-a-one honor desires*
unverdient und âne wert.
*undeserved and without worth.*
Swer êren sich bewegen hât,
*Whoever of-honors himself renounced has,*
93,1 des lobes tuon ich lîhten rât.
*of-his praise do I light counsel.*
Swen man nû fürhtet, der ist wert;
*Whom one now fears, he is worthy;*
der êre nieman guoter gert.
*the honor no-one good desires.*

Êre und alliu werdekeit
*Honor and all worth*

sint âne volleist hin geleit. 93,5
*are without support away laid.*

Ros, schilt, sper, hûbe unde swert
*Horse, shield, spear, coif and sword*

diu machent guoten ritter wert.
*they make good knight worthy.*

[Hengest, kocher unde bogen
*Stallion, quiver and bow*

die hânt manegen kneht betrogen.]
*they have many-a servant deceived.*

Êre muoz koufen manic man 93,10
*Honor must buy many-a man*

von dem, der êre nie gewan.
*from him, who honor never won.*

Mit unstaten êre
*With unfitting honor*

daz müet die wîsen sêre.
*that troubles the wise sorely.*

Unreht heimelîche
*Wrong secret*

tuot nieman êren rîche. 93,15
*makes no-one of-honors rich.*

Swer êr niht übersehen wil,
*Whoever honor not overlook will,*

der hât iemer sorgen vil.
*he has ever cares many.*

Êre kan nieman geenden,
*Honor can no-one finish,*

gæb er mit tûsent henden.
*should-give he with thousand hands.*

Êre nieman geenden kan, 93,20
*Honor no-one finish can,*

doch gert ir wîp unde man.
*yet desire it woman and man.*

Ein man sol guot und êre bejagen
*A man shall goods and honor hunt*

und doch got in sînem herzen tragen.
*and yet God in his heart carry.*

Nieman sô vil êren hât,
*No-one so much honors has,*

93,25 ichn wizze wol, wann er si lât.
*unless-I know well, when he it leaves.*

## Von trunkenheite

### XXXV · OF DRUNKENNESS

*Drunkenness raves, falsifies wise minds, and is the image of death. A beast finds its way home, a drunk man not. Mead and wine are good against care, and bread, fish, and cheese against hunger, but immoderate eating and drinking do worse than moderate hunger.*

94,1 Trunkenheit ist selten guot,
*Drunkenness is seldom good,*

si tobet und velschet wîsen muot;
*it raves and falsifies wise mind;*

si ist ein roup der tugende gar,
*it is a robbery of-the virtue wholly,*

si ist tôdes bilde; nemt es war.
*it is death's image; take of-it heed.*

94,5 Swâ trunkene liute und tobende sint,
*Wherever drunken people and raving are,*

swer die niht fürhtet, derst ein kint.
*whoever them not fears, he-is a child.*

Trunkenheit ist selten frî,
*Drunkenness is seldom free,*

da ensî sünde, schande, schade bî.
*there unless-be sin, shame, harm by.*

Sorge, zorn und trunkenheit
*Care, wrath and drunkenness*

die tuont den siechen dicke leit. 94,10
*they do to-the sick often grief.*

So der wîn kumt in daz houbet,
*When the wine comes into the head,*

so ist der muot betoubet.
*so is the mind stunned.*

Swer sîne sünde weinen mac,
*Whoever his sins weep may,*

so er trunken ist, deist wînes slac;
*when he drunk is, that-is wine's blow;*

dem solte z'aller stunde 94,15
*to-him should at-all hour*

der becher sîn vorm munde.
*the cup be before-the mouth.*

Ein vihe, daz lützel sinne hât,
*A beast, which little sense has,*

swenn ez ze dorf von velde gât,
*whenever it to village from field goes,*

so erkennet iegelîchez wol
*so knows each-one well*

hûs und hof, darz komen sol: 94,20
*house and yard, where-it come shall:*

sô trinket leider manic man,
*so drinks alas many-a man,*

daz er hûs noch hof erkennen kan,
*that he house nor yard know can,*

diz laster liuten vil geschiht
*this vice to-people much happens*

und geschiht doch dem vihe niht.
*and happens yet to-the beast not.*

94,25 Ez trinkent tûsent ê den tôt,
*It drink thousand rather the death,*

95,1 ê einer stürbe in durstes nôt.
*before one died in thirst's distress.*

Mete und wîn sint beide guot
*Mead and wine are both good*

für sorge, dürft und armuot.
*for care, need and poverty.*

Für durst mac niht bezzers sîn
*For thirst may nothing better be*

95,5 dan wazzer, bier, met oder wîn;
*than water, beer, mead or wine;*

ouch ist guot für hungers nôt
*also is good for hunger's distress*

visch, fleisch, kæse unde brôt:
*fish, meat, cheese and bread:*

swer diu zwei zesamene bringen mac,
*whoever the two together bring may,*

der gewinnet manegen guoten tac;
*he wins many-a good day;*

95,10 hœrt iht dinges mê dar zuo,
*(if)-belongs anything of-thing more there to,*

daz ist guot, daz man daz tuo.
*that is good, that one that do.*

Unmæzlich ezzen, trank dar zuo,
*Immoderate eating, drink there to,*

tuont wirs, dan mæzlich hunger tuo.
*do worse, than moderate hunger does.*

## Von vriunden

XXXVI · OF FRIENDS

*A friend near by is worth three far away, and sure friends, like tested swords, are worth gold in need. Friends throng while the purse rings and stay away when it falls silent; danger to life and honor shows the true one. Whoever would keep a good friend must be wise, and Freidank will be kinder to himself than to his three best friends. The rich friend should value the poor one's service, and Freidank wants no friend who would court his wife.*

Ein friunt ist nützer nâhe bî 95,14
*A friend is more-useful near by*

dan hin dan verre drî. 95,15
*than thither away far three.*

Gemachet friunt ze nôt bestât,
*Made friend in need stands-by,*

dâ lîhte ein mâc den andern lât.
*where easily one kinsman the other leaves.*

Gewisse friunt, versuochtiu swert
*Sure friends, tested swords*

diu sint ze nœten goldes wert.
*they are in needs of-gold worth.*

Wol im, der vil friunde hât; 95,20
*Well to-him, who many friends has;*

wê im, des trôst gar an in stât.
*woe to-him, whose comfort wholly on them stands.*

Friunde hân ich harte vil,
*Friends have I very many,*

unz ich ir niht bedurfen wil.
*till I of-them not need will.*

Ein schade friunt vil dicke muoz
*A harmed friend very often must*

dulten ungetriuwen gruoz. 95,25
*endure faithless greeting.*

96,1 Die wîl die biutele klingent,
*The while the purses ring,*

die friunt dar gerne dringent;
*the friends thither gladly press;*

verliust der biutel ’z klingen,
*(if)-loses the purse the ringing,*

sô wirt dar kleine dringen.
*so becomes there little pressing.*

96,5 Manic man vil friunde hât,
*Many-a man many friends has,*

die wîle sîn dinc ebene gât,
*the while his thing evenly goes,*

und hât doch bî in allen
*and has yet among them all*

vil lützel nôtgestallen.
*very little need-companions.*

Niemen weiz, wâ er friunde hât,
*No-one knows, where he friends has,*

96,10 wan sôz an lîp und êre gât:
*save when-it on body and honor goes:*

dâ wirt der rehte friunt erkant,
*there is the right friend known,*

der valsche friunt wenkt ze hant.
*the false friend wavers at once.*

Swie fremede ein friunt dem andern sî,
*However strange a friend to-the other be,*

dâ sol doch triuwe wesen bî;
*there shall yet faith be by;*

96,15 swer mir ze triuwen wirt erkant,
*whoever to-me for faith is known,*

den minne ich über ’z vierde lant.
*him love I over the fourth land.*

Swer friundes valsch mit valsche seit,
*Whoever friend’s falsehood with falsehood tells,*

daz wirt im dar nâch lîhte leit.
*that becomes to-him there after easily grief.*

Ein heimelîcher vîent tuot
*A secret enemy does*

dicke schaden und selten guot. 96,20
*often harm and seldom good.*

Manc riuwe der gewinnet,
*Many-a rue he wins,*

der sînen vîent minnet.
*who his enemy loves.*

Swer an friunden missetuot
*Whoever against friends misdoes*

ze langer frist, daz ist niht guot.
*at long span, that is not good.*

Erst tump, der triuwe suochet, 96,25
*He-is foolish, who faith seeks,*

dâ man ir niht enruochet.
*where one of-it not cares.*

Swer sich habet an den dorn,
*Whoever himself holds on the thorn,*

sor vellet, der hât zwirnt verlorn: 97,1
*when-he falls, he has twice lost:*

swer ungetriuwem friunde klaget
*whoever to-faithless friend laments*

sîn leit, daz wære baz verdaget.
*his grief, that were better kept-silent.*

Swâ guot ein friunt dem andern gît,
*Wherever goods one friend to-the other gives,*

dâ hebet sich friuntschaft wider strît. 97,5
*there raises itself friendship in rivalry.*

Swâ ein friunt den andern ladet,
*Wherever one friend the other invites,*

kumt er dar ze ofte, ich wæne, ez schadet.
*(if)-comes he thither too often, I suppose, it harms.*

Man mac mit lîhten sinnen
*One may with light senses*

manegen friunt gewinnen;
*many-a friend win;*

97,10 ouch muoz er sîn ein wîse man,
*also must he be a wise man,*

der guoten friunt behalten kan.
*who good friend keep can.*

Der man ist under friunden gast,
*The man is among friends guest,*

dem dâ heime leides nie gebrast;
*to-whom there at-home of-grief never lacked;*

dem sælde und êre ist beschert,
*to-whom blessedness and honor is allotted,*

97,15 der ist dâ heime, swâ er vert.
*he is there at-home, wherever he goes.*

Ich wil mir selben holder sîn
*I will to-myself self more-favorable be*

dan mîner besten friunde drîn.
*than to-my best friends three.*

[Ich merke, daz ein ieglich man
*I mark, that an every man*

im selben wol des besten gan.]
*to-himself self well the best grants.*

Wirp selbe dîniu dinc,
*Pursue self thy things,*

sô kürzet sich daz tegedinc.
*so shortens itself the court-day.*

97,20 Der friunt wirdet niemer guot,
*The friend becomes never good,*

der lobet, swaz sîn friunt getuot.
*who praises, whatever his friend does.*

[Mir gevelt der friunt niht wol,
*Me pleases the friend not well,*

des ich laster haben sol.]
*from-whom I vice have shall.*

Swâ friunt von friunde scheiden wil,
*Wherever friend from friend part will,*

der suochet gerne schulde vil. 97,25
*he seeks gladly faults many.*

Der friunde schiere sich verwiget,
*Of-the friends soon himself renounces,*

swer alle zît niugerne pfliget.
*whoever all time novelty tends.*

Swâ friunt mit rede wird verlorn, 98,1
*Wherever friend with speech is lost,*

dâ wær diu rede baz verborn.
*there were the speech better forgone.*

Swer nieman wil ze friunde hân,
*Whoever no-one will to friend have,*

dem sol von rehte missegân.
*to-him shall by right miscarry.*

Der rîche friunt sol hân für guot, 98,5
*The rich friend shall have for good,*

den dienst, den ime der arme tuot.
*the service, which to-him the poor does.*

So getriuwes friundes ger ich niht,
*So faithful friend desire I not,*

der gerne wolte haben pfliht
*who gladly would have bond*

mit mîme wîbe nâch unêren;
*with my wife after dishonors;*

von deme sol man kêren. 98,10
*from him shall one turn.*

## Von minne unde wîben

XXXVII · OF LOVE AND WOMEN

*Bought love brings misfortune and right love joy, and no love can be hidden half a day. A man shall love his faithful wife above his own life, and a guarded woman's thoughts are still free. Women are unlike: many are rich in honor, and the bad shame the good. Adam, Samson, David, and Solomon were mastered by women. Freidank defends women against being blamed for men's faults and says they are called ladies for the joy they give; where man and woman are together, a child easily follows.*

98,11 Swâ man minne veile treit,
*Wherever one love for-sale carries,*

dâ kouft der gouch unsælikeit.
*there buys the fool misfortune.*

Rehtiu minne fröude hât,
*Right love joy has,*

sô valschiu minne trûric stât.
*so false love sad stands.*

98,15 Veiliu minne ist unwert,
*For-sale love is worthless,*

dâ man rehter minne gert.
*where one of-right love desires.*

Swes muot ûf veile minne stât,
*Whose mind on for-sale love stands,*

der koufet lîhte missetât.
*he buys easily misdeed.*

Ich weiz ein fremede mære:
*I know a strange tale:*

98,20 swâ minne veile wære,
*wherever love for-sale were,*

diu næme eins alten schillinc
*it would-take an old-man's shilling*

für eines jungen pfenninc.
*for a young-man's penny.*

Huors gelust von herzen gât,
*Whoredom's lust from heart goes,*

daz̨n tuot niht ander missetât;
*that does not other misdeed;*

ander sünden vil geschiht, 99,1
*other sins much happens,*

die gânt sô gar von herzen niht.
*which go so wholly from heart not.*

Minne und tanz hânt den ruom,
*Love and dance have the glory,*

ir ieglich wænt daz̨ beste tuon.
*of-them each supposes the best do.*

Minne nieman darf verswern, 99,5
*Love no-one needs forswear,*

si kan sich selbe ân eide wern:
*it can itself self without oaths defend:*

[daz̨ selbe reht wil milte hân,
*the same right will generosity have,*

si kan sich selbe zem lesten lân.]
*it can itself self at-the last leave.*

Minne lêret manegen man,
*Love teaches many-a man,*

sô lange unz er ir niht enkan. 99,10
*so long till he of-it not can.*

Minne blendet wîsen man,
*Love blinds wise man,*

der sich vor ir niht hüeten kan.
*who himself from her not guard can.*

Manc wîp vil schône blicket,
*Many-a woman very beautifully glances,*

diu schiere den man bestricket.
*who soon the man ensnares.*

99,15 Minne unde gîtekeit
*Love and greed*

die sint z'enpfâhenne bereit.
*they are to-receive ready.*

Minne nieman pflegen mac
*Love no-one tend may*

sô tougen einen halben tac,
*so secretly a half day,*

ezn wizzen viere oder mê
*unless-it know four or more*

99,20 oder lîhte sehse, ê 'z ergê.
*or easily six, before it goes.*

Ich sihe nâch fremeder minne varn,
*I see after strange love go,*

der sîn wîp niht kan bewarn.
*who his wife not can keep.*

Swer minnet, daz er minnen sol,
*Whoever loves, what he love shall,*

dem ist mit eime wîbe wol;
*to-him is with one woman well;*

99,25 ist si guot, erst wol gewert,
*(if)-is she good, he-is well granted,*

swes man von allen wîben gert.
*of-what one from all women desires.*

Ein man sol sîn getriuwez wîp
*A man shall his faithful wife*

100,1 minnen für sîn selbes lîp;
*love before his self's life;*

swer ein getriuwez wîp hât,
*whoever a faithful wife has,*

diu tuot im maneger sorgen rât.
*she does to-him of-many-a care remedy.*

Ist schœne wîp getriuwe,
*(If)-is fair woman faithful,*

der lop sol wesen niuwe. 100,5
*whose praise shall be new.*

[Triut od halst ein man ein wîp,
*(If)-cherishes or embraces a man a woman,*

sich enpfenget al sîn lîp.]
*itself kindles all his body.*

Swer minne fliuht, den fliuhet sî,
*Whoever love flees, him flees she,*

und swer si jaget, dem ist si bî.
*and whoever her hunts, to-him is she by.*

Vil lîhte er schaden gewinnet, 100,10
*Very easily he harm wins,*

der haꝛ̧ꝛ̧et, daꝛ̧ in minnet.
*who hates, what him loves.*

Swâ wîp durch minne missetete,
*Wherever woman through love misdid,*

daꝛ̧ kam von der manne bete;
*that came from the men's asking;*

ein man ouch missetæte,
*a man also would-misdo,*

der in sô tiure bæte. 100,15
*if-one him so dearly should-ask.*

Ein wîp wirt in ir herzen wert,
*A woman becomes in her heart worthy,*

swenn ir der besten einer gert.
*whenever her of-the best one desires.*

Ein man wirt werder, dan er sî,
*A man becomes worthier, than he be,*

gelît er hôher minne bî.
*(if)-lies he high love by.*

Diu wîp man iemer biten sol; 100,20
*The women one ever ask shall;*

ouch stât in verzîhen wol.
*also stands to-them refusing well.*

Verzîhen hœrt ie gegen bete,
*Refusing belongs ever against asking,*

dâ man s' unredelîche tete.
*where one it' improperly did.*

Verzîhen ist der wîbe site,
*Refusing is the women's custom,*

100,25 doch ist in liep, daz man si bite.
*yet is to-them dear, that one them ask.*

Ein sinnic wîp mit reinen siten,
*A sensible woman with pure manners,*

die endarf nieman lasters biten.
*her needs no-one of-vice ask.*

101,1 Ez minnent gnuoge unminne,
*It love many unlove,*

der sin ist von unsinne.
*whose sense is from senselessness.*

Durch nôt muoz kiusche sîn ein wîp,
*Through need must chaste be a woman,*

der nieman sprichet an den lîp.
*whom no-one speaks to the body.*

101,5 Swie sêre ein wîp behüetet sî,
*However sorely a woman guarded be,*

dannoch sint ir gedanke frî.
*yet are her thoughts free.*

Dehein huote ist sô guot,
*No guarding is so good,*

sô die ein wîp ir selbe tuot.
*as that a woman to-her self does.*

[Der bœsen wîp man hüeten sol,
*The evil women one guard shall,*

101,10 die frumen hüetent selbe ir wol.]
*the worthy guard self themselves well.*

Unrehtiu huote
*Unjust guarding*

kumt selten ze guote.
*comes seldom to good.*

Betwungeniu liebe
*Forced love*

wirt dicke ze diebe.
*becomes often to thief.*

Als ein unwîp missetuot, 101,15
*When an unwoman misdoes,*

sô spriche ich guoten wîben guot.
*so speak I of-good women good.*

Ein reine wîp hât reinen lîp,
*A pure woman has pure body,*

den hât selten ein unwîp.
*that has seldom an unwoman.*

Noch senfter wære ein igels hût
*Yet softer were a hedgehog's skin*

am bette dan ein leidiu brût. 101,20
*in-the bed than a loathsome bride.*

Ein leider man ist swærer bî
*A loathsome man is heavier by*

guoten wîben dann ein blî.
*to-good women than a lead.*

Swem vil der werlde des besten giht,
*Of-whom much of-the world the best declares,*

den hât sîn tumbez wîp für niht.
*him has his foolish wife for naught.*

Swer liep hât, der ist selten frî 101,25
*Whoever love has, he is seldom free*

vor sorgen, dazz unstæte sî.
*from cares, that-it inconstant be.*

Sîn herze dicke trûric stât,
*His heart often sad stands,*

der ungetriuwez liep hât.
*who faithless love has.*

Swie heimlich man den wîben sî,
*However intimate one with-the women be,*

dâ ist doch grôzȩiu fremede bî.
*there is yet great strangeness by.*

Dehein man diu wîp erkennen sol,
*No man the women know shall,*

si suln die man erkennen wol:
*they shall the men know well:*

man sol ir tugende nemen war,
*one shall their virtues take heed,*

ir dinc sol nieman wizzen gar.
*their thing shall no-one know wholly.*

Swer wîbe tugende erkennen kan,
*Whoever women's virtues know can,*

sô sint si tiurre dan die man:
*so are they dearer than the men:*

si schament sich maneger missetât,
*they are-ashamed themselves of-many-a misdeed,*

dar ûf der man kein ahte hât.
*there on the man no heed has.*

Manc man ein wîp versprochen hât
*Many-a man a woman rejected has*

durch angelogene missetât
*for lied-on misdeed*

und nimt von fremeden landen
*and takes from strange lands*

eine mit drîzȩc schanden.
*one with thirty shames.*

Ein man vil maneges êren hât,
*A man very many-a-thing's honor has,*

daz guoten wîben missestât;
*that to-good women ill-befits;*

[die man vil manegez krœnet,
*which one very many-a-one crowns,*

des diu wîp sint gehœnet.]
*for-which the women are shamed.*

tuot ein wîp ein missetât, 102,20
*(if)-does a woman a misdeed,*

der ein man wol tûsent hât,
*of-which a man well thousand has,*

der tûsent wil er êre hân,
*of-the thousand will he honor have,*

und sol ir êre sîn vertân,
*and shall her honor be lost,*

daz ist ein ungeteilet spil:
*that is an unequal game:*

got solches rehtes niht enwil. 102,25
*God such right not wills.*

Der man sîn laster eine treit,
*The man his vice alone bears,*

daz ist der manne sælekeit:
*that is the men's blessedness:*

und wirt ein wîp ze schalle, 103,1
*if becomes a woman to talk,*

sô schiltet man si alle.
*so scolds one them all.*

Deist wâr, diu wîp sint ungelîch:
*That-is true, the women are unlike:*

manic wîp ist êren rîch,
*many-a woman is of-honors rich,*

ir tugende man wol scheiden mac 103,5
*their virtues one well separate may*

als die vinster unde den tac.
*as the darkness and the day.*

daz swachiu wîp hânt wîbes namen,
*that mean women have woman's name,*

des müezen sich diu guoten schamen.
*of-that must themselves the good be-ashamed.*

manc wîp grôzer tugende pfliget,
*many-a woman great virtue practices,*

103,10 manegiu êren sich bewiget:
*many-a-one of-honors herself renounces:*

sol der lop gelîche sîn,
*(if)-shall their praise alike be,*

daz ist âne den willen mîn.
*that is without the will mine.*

Sol man ez allez hân für guot,
*(If)-shall one it all have for good,*

swaz ein ieglich wîp getuot,
*whatever an every woman does,*

103,15 son schelte man ir keine,
*so scold one of-them none,*

und sî ir lop gemeine.
*and be their praise common.*

Manc wîp heizet lœnelîn,
*Many-a woman is-called little-reward,*

wil ir der man ze fremede sîn;
*(if)-will to-her the man too strange be;*

durch fremeder wîbe minne
*for strange women's love*

103,20 verkêrt si lîhte ir sinne.
*turns she easily her senses.*

Manc wîp ist unstæte;
*Many-a woman is inconstant;*

und hete si guot geræte,
*if should-have she good provision,*

diu selten missetæte,
*who seldom would-misdo,*

swie vil man sie gebæte.
*however much one her should-ask.*

Swer wîben sprichet valschiu wort, 103,25
*Whoever to-women speaks false words,*

der hât fröuden niht bekort.
*he has of-joys not tasted.*

Der wîbe muot stuont iemer hô:
*The women's mind stood ever high:*

und würden s' alsô lîhte frô 104,1
*if should-become they' so easily glad*

vom manne als der man von in,
*of-the man as the man of them,*

si heten iemer stæten sin.
*they would-have ever constant sense.*

Der wân ist allen tôren bî,
*The supposing is to-all fools by,*

si wænent, daz ir fröude sî 104,5
*they suppose, that their joy be*

der wîbe fröude; des ist niht;
*the women's joy; of-that is not;*

sus ist manc guot wîp unberiht.
*thus is many-a good woman unprovided.*

Sît man ez allez reden sol,
*Since one it all speak shall,*

son ist zer werlde niemen wol,
*so is in-the world no-one well,*

wan der ein liebez wîp hât 104,10
*save who a dear wife has*

und sich ûf ir triuwe lât.
*and himself on her faith leaves.*

Wære der himel permît
*Were the heaven parchment*

und dâ zuo daz ertrich wît
*and there to the earth wide*

und alle sternen pfaffen,
*and all stars priests,*

die got hât geschaffen,
*which God has created,*

si künden niht geschrîben
*they could not write*

daz wunder von den wîben.
*the wonder of the women.*

Swer ie liebez wîp gewan,
*Whoever ever dear wife won,*

der wænt der besten eine hân.
*he supposes of-the best one have.*

Sô stæte friundîn niemen hât,
*So constant sweetheart no-one has,*

104,15 er fürhte doch ir missetât.
*he fear yet her misdeed.*

Wîbes schœne manegen hât
*Woman's beauty many-a-one has*

verleit ûf grôze missetât.
*misled on great misdeed.*

Der wehsel nieman missezimt,
*The exchange to-no-one ill-befits,*

swer guot für die schœne nimt.
*whoever good for the beauty takes.*

104,20 Man siht vil manege schœne,
*One sees very many-a beauty,*

diu doch ist vil hœne.
*which yet is very scornful.*

Adâm unde Samsôn
*Adam and Samson*

Dâvît unde Salomôn
*David and Solomon*

die heten wîsheit unde kraft,
*they had wisdom and strength,*

104,25 doch twanc si wîbes meisterschaft.
*yet forced them woman's mastery.*

Swie dicke wîp underligent,
*However often women lie-under,*

den mannen sie doch an gesigent.
*the men they yet over conquer.*

Er hât sîn êr niht wol bewart, 105,1
*He has his honor not well kept,*

der sîn wîp mit einer andern spart.
*who his wife with an other spares.*

Fremede scheidet herzeliep;
*Strangeness parts heart's-love;*

state machet manegen diep.
*opportunity makes many-a thief.*

Herzeliep hât manic man, 105,5
*Heart's-love has many-a man,*

der doch verniugernet dran.
*who yet novelty-seeks thereon.*

Swer herzeleit muoz eine tragen,
*Whoever heartache must alone bear,*

der mac wol von nœten sagen.
*he may well of needs tell.*

Nieman hin zer helle vert
*No-one thither to-the hell goes*

durch spîse, die er rehte zert: 105,10
*for food, which he rightly consumes:*

swer ouch wîbe wil ze rehte pflegen,
*whoever also of-women will by right tend,*

der verliust durch daz niht gotes segen.
*he loses through that not God's blessing.*

Swaz guots und übels ist geschehen,
*Whatever of-good and of-evil is happened,*

des muoz man 'n teil den wîben jehen
*of-that must one a part to-the women grant*

des besten und des bœsten, 105,15
*of-the best and of-the worst,*

des nidersten und des hœsten.
*of-the lowest and of-the highest.*

Der site dunket mich nicht guot,
*The custom seems to-me not good,*

so eins mannes wîp missetuot,
*when a man's wife misdoes,*

des tiuvels er engiltet,
*of-the devil he pays,*

105,20 daz man in drumbe schiltet;
*that one him therefore scolds;*

bî mîner triuwe ich daz wol nim,
*by my faith I that well take,*

daz ez nieman leider ist dan im.
*that it to-no-one more-grievous is than to-him.*

Sô man an einem frumen man
*When one in a worthy man*

ze schelten niht vinden kan
*to scold nothing find can*

105,25 an muote noch an lîbe,
*in mind nor in body,*

sô kêrt man hin zem wîbe
*so turns one thither to-the wife*

und schiltet s' ime ze leide,
*and scolds her' to-him to grief,*

106,1 und sint doch unschuldic beide.
*and are yet guiltless both.*

Mit pfaffen und mit wîben
*With priests and with women*

sol nieman schelten trîben.
*shall no-one scolding drive.*

Durch fröude frouwen sint genant:
*Through joy ladies are named:*

106,5 ir fröude erfröuwet alliu lant;
*their joy gladdens all lands;*

wie wol er fröude erkande,
*how well he joy knew,*

der s' êrste frouwen nande!
*who them' first ladies named!*

Swâ kint sint bî der glüete,
*Wherever children are by the embers,*

da ist nôt, daz man ir hüete:
*there is need, that one them guard:*

swâ wîp und man zesamne sint, 106,10
*wherever woman and man together are,*

si gewinnent lîhte dez dritte, ein kint.
*they win easily the third, a child.*

## Von erkantnisse

XXXVIII · OF KNOWING

*Many a one thinks he knows Freidank who never knew himself, and whoever can rightly know himself is wise. Evil for evil is human, good for evil godly, and evil for good devilish. Habit is powerful and harmful to fools, four creatures live on the four elements, and the power of nature and habit is broad. The sayings range over gifts and promises, strangeness, strife with oneself, measure, thoughts, haste and patience, sorrow and joy, eavesdroppers, neighbors, mirrors, and fools, and close with Freidank's complaint that he cannot escape himself.*

106,12 Maneger wænt erkennen mich,
*Many-a-one supposes know me,*

der selbe nie erkande sich;
*who self never knew himself;*

erkande sich ein ieglich man,
*should-know himself an every man,*

106,15 er lüge ein andern selten an.
*he would-lie an other seldom to.*

Swer sich selbe erkennen kan
*Whoever himself self know can*

ze rehte, derst ein wîse man.
*by right, he-is a wise man.*

Swer hazzet den, der rehte tuot,
*Whoever hates him, who rightly does,*

des sin endunket mich niht guot.
*his sense seems to-me not good.*

Nieman alsô rehte tuot,
*No-one so rightly does,*

daz ez alle liute dunke guot.
*that it to-all people seem good.*

106,20 Swer sîme rehte unreht tuot,
*Whoever to-his right wrong does,*

dâ wirt daz ende selten guot.
*there becomes the end seldom good.*

Mich müet, swie wol iemen tuot,
*Me troubles, however well anyone does,*

ez̨n hât der fünfte niht für guot.
*it has the fifth not for good.*

Swer nâch mînem willen tuot,
*Whoever after my will does,*

dem trage ich iemer holden muot. 107,1
*to-him bear I ever favorable mind.*

Swer übel wider übel tuot,
*Whoever evil against evil does,*

daz̨ ist menneschlîcher muot;
*that is human mind;*

swer guot wider übel tuot,
*whoever good against evil does,*

daz̨ ist gotelîcher muot; 107,5
*that is godly mind;*

swer übel wider guot tuot,
*whoever evil against good does,*

daz̨ ist tiuvelîcher muot.
*that is devilish mind.*

Swer merket übel unde guot,
*Whoever marks evil and good,*

der weiz̨ wol, wanne er missetuot.
*he knows well, when he misdoes.*

Man wirt mit guoten liuten guot, 107,10
*One becomes with good people good,*

mit übeln übel, dâ man übel tuot.
*with evil evil, where one evil does.*

Sô sêre nieman missetuot,
*So sorely no-one misdoes,*

er welle doch gern wesen guot.
*he will yet gladly be good.*

Ez sî übel oder guot,
*It be evil or good,*

swaz ieman aller gernest tuot,
*whatever anyone of-all most-gladly does,*

twinget man in, daz erz tuo,
*(if)-forces one him, that he-it do,*

ern kumt niemer gern dar zuo;
*he comes never gladly there to;*

swie liep ez ê wære,
*however dear it before were,*

ez wirt im danne unmære.
*it becomes to-him then unwelcome.*

Betwungener magetuom
*Forced maidenhood*

hât vor gote kleinen ruom.
*has before God small glory.*

Si jehent, swâ daz lîhter sî,
*They declare, wherever the lighter be,*

dâ sî ouch daz bœser bî.
*there be also the worse by.*

Manc man grôze arebeit
*Many-a man great toil*

unbetwungen sanfte treit,
*unforced softly bears,*

diu in diuhte swære,
*which to-him would-seem heavy,*

ob ers betwungen wære.
*if he-of-it forced were.*

Dehein boge sô guot ist,
*No bow so good is,*

man müge in spannen, biz er brist.
*one may it span, till it breaks.*

Swem die sternen werdent gram,
*To-whom the stars become hostile,*

dem wirt der mâne lîhte alsam:
*to-him becomes the moon easily likewise:*

ichn fürhte niht des mânen schîn, 108,5
*I fear not the moon's shine,*

wil mir diu sunne gnædic sîn.
*(if)-will to-me the sun gracious be.*

Gewoneheit diu ist rîch,
*Habit it is rich,*

tumben liuten schedelîch.
*to-foolish people harmful.*

Bœsiu gewoneheit
*Evil habit*

machet schaden unde leit. 108,10
*makes harm and grief.*

Ein ieglich kint sich dâ nâch sent,
*An every child itself there after longs,*

als ez diu muoter hât gewent.
*as it the mother has accustomed.*

Swer sîn kint niht ziehen kan,
*Whoever his child not rear can,*

daz ziuht vil lîhte der lantman.
*that rears very easily the countryman.*

Den niuwen vaz̧z̧en niemen mac 108,15
*The new vats no-one may*

benemen wol ir êrsten smac:
*take well their first taste:*

den site ein man unsanfte lât,
*the custom a man uneasily leaves,*

des er von jugent gewonet hât.
*which he from youth been-used has.*

Ein iegelîchen dunket guot,
*An every-one seems good,*

swaz̧ er aller gernest tuot. 108,20
*whatever he of-all most-gladly does.*

Üppigiu kœse
*Wanton chatter*

machent site bœse.
*makes manners evil.*

Unkiuschiu wort diu machent,
*Unchaste words they make,*

daz guote site swachent.
*that good manners weaken.*

Swer sich flîzet guoter site,
*Whoever himself applies to-good manners,*

dem volget dicke sælde mite.
*to-him follows often blessedness with.*

108,25 Swer wol gebadet und wol gebet,
*Whoever well bathes and well gives,*

daz gerou in selten, swer ez tet.
*that rued him seldom, whoever it did.*

Er ist wîse, swer den man
*He is wise, whoever the man*

109,1 nâch sînen siten halten kan.
*after his manners hold can.*

Die site nieman kunnen mac,
*The manners no-one know may,*

der man nû pfliget und ê pflac.
*which one now practices and before practiced.*

Mich dûhte vert vil manegez guot,
*Me seemed last-year very many-a-thing good,*

109,5 daz hiure beswæret mînen muot.
*that this-year burdens my mind.*

Der hiure den vastet, der tuot wol,
*Who this-year him fasts, he does well,*

den er ze jâre slahen sol.
*whom he next year slaughter shall.*

Ein man sluoc (daz was unheil)
*A man slew (that was misfortune)*

al der werlt daz vierteil.
*of-all the world the fourth-part.*

An einer stat ein hunt erbal, 109,10
*In one place a dog barked,*

daz ez über al die werlt erschal.
*that it over all the world resounded.*

[Z' einer zît ein esel luote,
*At' one time an ass brayed,*

daz ez al die werlt muote.]
*that it all the world troubled.*

Ez sint driu dinc alleine
*There are three things alone*

aller manne gemeine:
*of-all men common:*

pfaffen wîp und spiler wîn,
*priests women and players wine,*

begozzen brôt mac'z dritte sîn.
*soaked bread may-the third be.*

Ez sint vier gotes geschaft,
*There are four God's creatures,*

der leben diu sint wunderhaft: 109,15
*whose lives they are wonderful:*

salamandrâ spîset sich
*salamander feeds itself*

mit fiure, daz ist wunderlich;
*with fire, that is wondrous;*

gamâlîôn des luftes lebt,
*chameleon of-the air lives,*

der herinc wazzers, swâ er swebt;
*the herring of-water, wherever it hovers;*

der scher sich niht wan erden nert: 109,20
*the mole itself nothing save earth nourishes:*

sus ist den viern ir nar beschert.
*thus is to-the four their food allotted.*

Fiur, wazzer, luft und erde
*Fire, water, air and earth*

diu giltet niemen nâch ir werde.
*they pay no-one after their worth.*

Erde und wazzer nider swebt,
*Earth and water down hover,*

109,25 fiur und luft ze berge strebt.
*fire and air to height strive.*

Swer alten hunt an lannen leit,
*Whoever old dog on leashes lays,*

der verliuset michel arebeit.
*he loses great toil.*

110,1 Swer liep wil sîn, da'r unmær ist,
*Whoever dear will be, where-he unwelcome is,*

diu liebe wert deheine frist.
*the love lasts no span.*

Maneger ist unmære,
*Many-a-one is unwelcome,*

da' r gerne liep wære.
*where' he gladly dear were.*

110,5 Swer liep dem andern leidet,
*Whoever love to-the other makes-loathsome,*

von fröuden er in scheidet.
*from joys he him parts.*

Liep beginnet leiden,
*Love begins to-grieve,*

so sie sich wellent scheiden.
*when they themselves will part.*

Vil dicke mir dâ liep geschach,
*Very often to-me there love happened,*

da ich mich liebes niht versach;
*where I myself of-love not expected;*

manegem ouch dâ leit geschiht,
*to-many-a-one also there grief happens,*

da er sich leides niht versiht.
*where he himself of-grief not expects.*

Vil dicke ich mich gestôzen hân,
*Very often I myself stumbled have,*

da ich gar ebene wânde gân.
*where I wholly evenly thought to-go.*

Swaz ie geschach od noch geschiht,
*Whatever ever happened or yet happens,*

daz geschach ân sache niht.
*that happened without cause not.*

Daz stât an des glückes rade,
*That stands on the fortune's wheel,*

êst als lîhte guot als schade,
*it-is as easily good as harm,*

Ichn weiz von nieman alsô vil
*I know of no-one so much*

als von mir selben; doch ichz hil.
*as of me self; though I-it hide.*

Swer in sîn selbes herze siht,
*Whoever into his self's heart sees,*

der sprichet nieman arges niht.
*he speaks to-no-one evil anything.*

Ein man sol guot und arc verstân,
*A man shall good and bad understand,*

daz beste tuon, daz bœste lân.
*the best do, the worst leave.*

Ein man sol guoten willen hân,
*A man shall good will have,*

mac er der werke niht begân;
*(if)-may he the works not achieve;*

guot wille vor in allen gât,
*good will before them all goes,*

111,1 der anders niht ze gebenne hât.
*who otherwise nothing to give has.*

Ûz iegelîchem vazze gât,
*Out-of every vat goes,*

als ez innerhalben hât.
*as it within has.*

Nâtûre unde gewoneheit,
*Nature and habit,*

111,5 der beider kraft ist harte breit.
*of-them both power is very broad.*

Krût, steine unde wort
*Herbs, stones and words*

diu hânt an kreften grôzen hort.
*they have in powers great hoard.*

Al diu werlt niht geahten mac
*All the world not reckon may*

des obezes und des krûtes smac.
*of-the fruit and of-the herb taste.*

111,10 [Swer z'eime helblinc ist erborn,
*Whoever to-a half-penny is born,*

wirbt der nâch zwein, er ist verlorn.]
*(if)-strives he after two, he is lost.*

Swaz ieman wunders hât vernomen,
*Whatever anyone of-wonder has heard,*

des wolte er gerne z'ende komen.
*of-that would he gladly to-end come.*

Maneger der gelobet vil,
*Many-a-one who promises much,*

des er doch niht geben wil.
*which he yet not give will.*

Ich wæn, nieman sô rîcher lebe,
*I suppose, no-one so rich live,*

er geheiʒe mê, denne er gebe. 111,15
*he promise more, than he give.*

Geheiʒe mac ein ieglich man
*In-promise may an every man*

wol rîche sîn, der liegen kan.
*well rich be, who lie can.*

Swer vil geheiʒet âne geben,
*Whoever much promises without giving,*

der wil ân nôt mit schanden leben.
*he will without need with shames live.*

Tæten mir geheiʒe wol, 111,20
*Should-do to-me promises well,*

der erwürbe ich einen stadel vol.
*of-them would-earn I a barn full.*

Swer gît, des er unsanfte enbirt,
*Whoever gives, what he uneasily forgoes,*

diu gâbe baʒ vergolten wirt.
*the gift better repaid is.*

Diu gâbe tuot selten wol,
*The gift does seldom well,*

die man mit schame erbiten sol; 111,25
*which one with shame win-by-asking shall;*

diu gâbe in hôhem werde lît,
*the gift in high worth lies,*

die man ungebeten gît.
*which one unasked gives.*

[Daʒ wær vor gote stæte,
*That were before God constant,*

swer gæbe, ê man bæte.]
*whoever should-give, before one asked.*

112,1 Diu gâbe ist zweier gâben wert,
*The gift is of-two gifts worth,*

der schiere gît, ê man ir gert.
*which quickly gives, before one of-it desires.*

Swer dicke sprichet 'beite',
*Whoever often says 'wait',*

ich wæne, er abe leite.
*I suppose, he off would-lay.*

112,5 Dem ist wê, der maneges gert,
*To-him is woe, who many-a-thing desires,*

und in nieman eins gewert.
*and him no-one of-one grants.*

Ein man die wîle er mêre gert,
*A man the while he more desires,*

son wirt er niemer wol gewert.
*so is he never well granted.*

Ein gîtic herze niemen mac
*A greedy heart no-one may*

112,10 erfüllen; deist ein übel sac.
*fill; that-is an evil sack.*

Swer unrehter dinge gert,
*Whoever of-unjust things desires,*

den sol man lâzen ungewert.
*him shall one leave ungranted.*

Swer welle, daz ich in gewer,
*Whoever will, that I him grant,*

der sol ouch tuon, des ich ger.
*he shall also do, what I desire.*

112,15 Bete ist worden âne scham,
*Asking is become without shame,*

so ist verzîhen reht alsam.
*so is refusing right likewise.*

Dem schadet keiner slahte kleit, 112,17
*Him harms of-no kind garment,*

der ein reinez herze treit;
*who a pure heart bears;*

dem frumet keiner slahte wât,
*him profits of-no kind clothing,*

der ein valschez herze hât; 112,20
*who a false heart has;*

reinez herze und reiner muot
*pure heart and pure mind*

diu sint in allen wæten guot.
*they are in all clothes good.*

funde ich veile solche wât,
*should-find I for-sale such clothing,*

dâ von der sêle würde rât,
*of which to-the soul would-become help,*

der müeste ein elle tiure stân, 112,25
*it must an ell dearly stand,*

ich wolte ir eine spanne hân.
*I would of-it a span have.*

Fremede schadet unde frumt: 112,27
*Strangeness harms and profits:*

den bœsen sie ze staten kumt. 113,1
*to-the evil it to stead comes.*

Mit fremede niemer wirt erkant
*With strangeness never is known*

weder liute noch daz lant.
*neither people nor the land.*

Der fremede acker stuont ie baz
*The strange field stood ever better*

dan eigen sât; daz machet haz. 113,5
*than own crop; that makes hate.*

113,6 Swer ûf den lîp gevangen lît,
*Whoever on the life captive lies,*

den dunket lanc ein kurziu zît.
*him seems long a short time.*

Swer merket, waz er hât getân,
*Whoever marks, what he has done,*

der lât mich wol sîn hulde hân.
*he lets me well his favor have.*

113,10 Die mit in selben z' aller zît
*Who with themselves self at' all time*

vehtent, deist ein herter strît.
*fight, that-is a hard strife.*

Möht ich mîn selbes meister sîn,
*Might I my self's master be,*

sô hete ich gar den willen mîn.
*so had I wholly the will mine.*

möht ich mir selbe widersagen,
*might I to-myself self renounce,*

113,15 sô müeste ich mînen vîent tragen.
*so must I my enemy carry.*

möht ich mir selbe ane gesigen,
*might I to-myself self over conquer,*

so het ich mîn nôt gar überstigen.
*so had I my distress wholly overclimbed.*

Ich tuon mir selbe leides mê
*I do to-myself self of-grief more*

dan al diu werlt; daz tuot mir wê.
*than all the world; that does to-me woe.*

113,20 mich liezę wol diu werlt genesen,
*me would-let well the world survive,*

wolt ich mir selbe genædec wesen.
*would I to-myself self gracious be.*

Des mannes unbescheidenheit
*The man's indiscretion*

tuot im selben dicke leit.
*does to-him self often grief.*

Weme sol der wesen guot,
*To-whom shall he be good,*

der an im selbe missetuot? 113,25
*who against himself self misdoes?*

Swer sîn selbes vîent ist,
*Whoever his self's enemy is,*

derst mîn friunt ze keiner frist.
*he-is my friend at no span.*

Lât iu dise zît gevallen wol, 114,1
*Let to-you this time please well,*

sît noch ein bœser komen sol.
*since yet a worse come shall.*

Swaz hie âne triuwe ist,
*Whatever here without faith is,*

daz wert dort deheine frist.
*that lasts there no span.*

ez enwirt ouch niemer guot, 114,5
*it becomes also never good,*

swaz man âne mâze tuot.
*whatever one without measure does.*

Swer kan behalten unde geben
*Whoever can keep and give*

ze rehte, der solt iemer leben.
*by right, he should ever live.*

Swer schône in sîner mâze kan
*Whoever beautifully in his measure can*

geleben, derst ein wîse man; 114,10
*live, he-is a wise man;*

dâ bî mit spotte maneger lebt,
*there by with mockery many-a-one lives,*

der ûz der mâze sêre strebt.
*who out-of the measure sorely strives.*

Maneger schallet z' einer frist,
*Many-a-one boasts at' one span,*

daz er iemer deste krenker ist.
*that he ever the weaker is.*

Die güsse machent grôzen duz
*The downpours make great din*

und hânt dar nâch vil kleinen fluz.
*and have there after very small flow.*

Daz mer ist tief unde naz,
*The sea is deep and wet,*

doch büezet durst ein brunne baz.
*yet slakes thirst a spring better.*

Ein man den riemen snîden sol
*A man the strap cut shall*

nâch der hiute; daz stât wol;
*after the hide; that stands well;*

macht er den riemen iht ze breit,
*(if)-makes he the strap anything too broad,*

ez wirt im an der hiute leit.
*it becomes to-him on the hide grief.*

Swer sîn golt an bare hût
*Whoever his gold on bare skin*

spannet, dem ist ez ze trût.
*clasps, to-him is it too dear.*

Man sol vollen becher tragen
*One shall full cup carry*

ebene, hœre ich dicke sagen.
*evenly, hear I often say.*

Gelücke ist rehte als ein bal:
*Fortune is right like a ball:*

swer stîget, der sol fürhten val. 115,1
*whoever climbs, he shall fear fall.*

Ein man den nüschel kêret,
*A man the cloak-clasp turns,*

als in daz weter lêret.
*as him the weather teaches.*

Der wân ist gnuogen liuten bî,
*The supposing is to-enough people by,*

sô daz ir leben daz beste sî. 115,5
*so that their life the best be.*

Ez dunket manegen tumben man
*It seems to-many-a foolish man*

diu kunst diu beste, die er kan.
*the art the best, which he can.*

Betrogen ist ir aller muot,
*Deceived is of-them all mind,*

die sich selben dunkent guot.
*who to-themselves self seem good.*

Swer zwei werc mit einander tuot, 115,10
*Whoever two works with one-another does,*

diu werdent selten beidiu guot.
*they become seldom both good.*

Ez sint gedanke und ougen 115,12
*There are thoughts and eyes*

des herzen jeger tougen.
*the heart's hunters secret.*

Diu bant mac niemen vinden,
*The bonds may no-one find,*

diu mîne gedanke binden; 115,15
*which my thoughts bind;*

man vât wol wîp unde man,
*one catches well woman and man,*

gedanke nieman vâhen kan.
*thoughts no-one catch can.*

Sô dicker mûrn sint niergen drî,
*So thick walls are nowhere three,*

ich gedenke wol durch sî.
*I think well through them.*

115,20 Ezn wart nie keiser alsô rîch,
*It became never emperor so rich,*

mit gedanken sî ich im gelîch.
*with thoughts be I to-him like.*

Swaz mîn ouge reht ersiht,
*Whatever my eye rightly sees,*

daz weiz ich unde wæne es niht;
*that know I and suppose it not;*

ich wæne maneges, daz man seit,
*I suppose many-a-thing, that one says,*

115,25 unz ich ervar die wârheit.
*till I learn the truth.*

Diu wârheit darf geziuges niht,
*The truth needs witness not,*

die man hœret, grîfet unde siht.
*which one hears, grasps and sees.*

116,1 Wænich unde Trûwesniht
*Suppose-I and Trust-not*

die habent mit den tôren pfliht.
*they have with the fools bond.*

Die liute kan ich ûzen spehen,
*The people can I outside spy,*

ichn kan niht in ir herze sehen.
*I can not into their heart see.*

116,5 Brôt under spænen
*Bread under shavings*

erkenne ich âne wænen.
*know I without supposing.*

Wir leben al nâch wâne,
*We live all after supposing,*

der sorge ist niemen âne.
*of-the care is no-one without.*

Mich dunket, swâ ich eine bin,
*Me seems, wherever I alone am,*

ich habe tûsent manne sin: 116,10
*I have thousand men's sense:*

und kume ich dar, dâ liute sint,
*if come I thither, where people are,*

sô bin ich tump alsam ein kint.
*so am I foolish like a child.*

Diu erde tûsent slahte birt,
*The earth thousand kinds bears,*

der keinz gelîch dem andern wirt.
*of-them none like the other becomes.*

Der bluomen næme niemen war, 116,15
*The flowers would-take no-one heed,*

wæren s' alle gelîch gevar.
*were they' all alike colored.*

Vil manic schœne mensche gât,
*Very many-a fair person goes,*

daz doch ein bitter herze hât.
*who yet a bitter heart has.*

Ze manegen dingen ist mir gâch, 116,19
*To many things is to-me hasty,*

daz mich geriuwet dar nâch. 116,20
*that me rues there after.*

Unrehtiu gæhe schaden tuot,
*Unjust haste harm does,*

reht gebite diu ist guot.
*right patience it is good.*

Sich vergâht als lîhte ein man,
*Himself over-hastens as easily a man,*

als er sich versûmen kan.
*as he himself delay can.*

116,25 Swem gâch ist z' allen zîten,
*To-whom hasty is at' all times,*

der sol den esel rîten.
*he shall the ass ride.*

Swaz seltsæn ist, daz dunket guot,
*Whatever rare is, that seems good,*

117,1 und manz den liuten tiure tuot.
*and one-it to-the people dear makes.*

Sô guots ich niht erkenne,
*So good-thing I not know,*

mich verdrieze es eteswenne.
*me irk of-it sometimes.*

Man mac aller hande spil
*One may of-all kinds play*

117,5 trîben, unz sîn wirt ze vil.
*drive, till of-it becomes too much.*

Der sumer würde unmære,
*The summer would-become unwelcome,*

ob er z' allen zîten wære.
*if it at' all times were.*

117,8 Die âne sunnen müezen sîn,
*Who without sun must be,*

den wære endanke des mânen schîn.
*to-them were unthanked the moon's shine.*

117,10 Swem dicke leit geschiht,
*To-whom often grief happens,*

dem enwirret trûren niht:
*him troubles sadness not:*

swem nie herzeleit geschach,
*to-whom never heartache happened,*

dem ist trûren ungemach.
*to-him is sadness discomfort.*

Nâch trûren dunket fröude guot,
*After sadness seems joy good,*

nâch fröuden wê daz trûren tuot. 117,15
*after joys woe the sadness does.*

Nâch fröuden dicke trûren gât,
*After joys often sadness goes,*

manc trûren frœlich ende hât.
*many-a sadness glad end has.*

Ein ieglich zît hât sîn zît,
*An every time has its time,*

leit nâch fröuden trûren gît.
*grief after joys sadness gives.*

Man sol bî fröuden wesen frô, 117,20
*One shall by joys be glad,*

bî trûren trûren, kumt ez sô.
*by sadness sad, (if)-comes it so.*

Frô mit ungeræte,
*Glad with misfortune,*

diu fröude ist unstæte.
*the joy is inconstant.*

[Bekumbertez herze
*Troubled heart*

ist selten mit scherze.] 117,25
*is seldom with jest.*

Swâ ein künne stîget, 117,26
*Wherever one kin climbs,*

daz ander nider sîget.
*the other down sinks.*

118,1 Ez dienet mâc nû mâge
*It serves kinsman now to-kinsman*

ûf glîchen gelt der wâge.
*on like payment of-the scale.*

Sîn selbes schande er mêret,
*His self's shame he increases,*

der sîn geslehte unêret.
*who his lineage dishonors.*

118,5 Swer heiȩz bech rüeret,
*Whoever hot pitch touches,*

meil er dannen füeret.
*stain he thence carries.*

Swer sich ze kletten mischet,
*Whoever himself to burs mixes,*

unsanfte er s' abe wischet:
*uneasily he them' off wipes:*

nieman frumer mische sich
*no-one worthy mix himself*

118,10 ze bœsen liuten, daz rât ich.
*to evil people, that counsel I.*

Swer linden belzet ûf den dorn,
*Whoever linden grafts on the thorn,*

der hât ir beider reht verlorn.
*he has of-them both right lost.*

Diu klette unde der hagendorn
*The bur and the hawthorn*

diu tuont gæhen liuten zorn.
*they do to-hasty people wrath.*

118,15 Diu geiz kratzet manege zît
*The goat scratches many-a time*

von weiche, biz si herte lît:
*from soft, till it hard lies:*

er sol niht sîn ein tumber man,
*he shall not be a foolish man,*

der senfte leben vertragen kan.
*who soft life bear can.*

Swer niht sanfte kan geleben,
*Whoever not softly can live,*

dem mac got wol unsenfte geben. 118,20
*to-him may God well unsoftly give.*

Wol im, der dâ bûwet wol,
*Well to-him, who there builds well,*

dâ er iemer leben sol.
*where he ever live shall.*

Swer fliegen müge, der fliege sô
*Whoever fly may, he fly so*

weder ze nider noch ze hô.
*neither too low nor too high.*

Ez hœrt ein lûzenære 118,25
*It hears an eavesdropper*

vil lîhte leidiu mære.
*very easily loathsome tales.*

Ein man sol stîgen in der jugent
*A man shall climb in the youth*

von einer tugent zer andern tugent. 119,1
*from one virtue to-the other virtue.*

Niuwer dinge fröuwet sich
*Of-new things gladdens himself*

ein ieglich man: sô tuon ouch ich.
*an every man: so do also I.*

Man fröut sich maneger niuwe,
*One gladdens oneself of-many-a novelty,*

diu schiere zergât mit riuwe. 119,5
*which soon passes-away with rue.*

Man siht vil selten wîssagen
*One sees very seldom prophets*

in sîme lande krône tragen.
*in his land crown bear.*

Ich gesach nie guoten bolz
*I saw never good bolt*

âne vedern und âne holz.
*without feathers and without wood.*

Nieman ist sô wol geschehen,
*No-one is so well happened,*

ern süle doch zer erden sehen;
*unless-he shall yet to-the earth look;*

[wan er von erden ist genomen
*for he from earth is taken*

und wider muoz ze erden komen.]
*and back must to earth come.*

Ein ieglich man vermîden muoz
*An every man avoid must*

den distel, gêt er barfuoz.
*the thistle, (if)-goes he barefoot.*

Wer ist nâhe oder verre,
*Who is near or far,*

dem niht arges werre?
*whom nothing evil troubles?*

Swaz ûf der erden lebend ist,
*Whatever on the earth living is,*

daz muoz fürhten mannes list:
*that must fear man's guile:*

sô tuot dem manne herzeleit
*so does to-the man heartache*

daz bœste, daz diu erde treit.
*the worst, that the earth bears.*

Dehein leben ist sô frî,
*No life is so free,*

daz gar âne urliuge sî.
*that wholly without war be.*

Dehein urliuge als nâhe gât,
*No war so near goes,*

als daz ein man dâ heime hât. 119,25
*as that a man there at-home has.*

Swer vier urliuge samet hât,
*Whoever four wars together has,*

der fride driu; daz ist mîn rât;
*he make-peace-with three; that is my counsel;*

wil er in allen an gesigen, 120,1
*(if)-will he them all over conquer,*

er mac wol einhalp underligen.
*he may well on-one-side lie-under.*

Dehein schaft ist sô lanc,
*No shaft is so long,*

ern sî sehs steben ze kranc.
*unless-it be six staves too weak.*

Breitiu eigen werdent smal, 120,5
*Broad estates become narrow,*

sô man si teilet mit der zal.
*when one them divides with the number.*

Unkrût wehset âne sât,
*Weed grows without sowing,*

so ez schœnem korne missegât.
*when it to-fair corn miscarries.*

Swer niht baz gevarn mac,
*Whoever not better fare may,*

der vert die naht und lât den tac. 120,10
*he travels the night and leaves the day.*

Wir varn ie tageweide
*We travel ever day's-journey*

ze liebe oder ze leide.
*to love or to grief.*

Ich weiz wol, waz dem geschiht,
*I know well, what to-him happens,*

der 'z bœste merkt, daz beste niht.
*who the worst marks, the best not.*

120,15 Ich wæn, dehein unmâze sî,
*I suppose, no immoderation be,*

dâ ensî ein ander bî.
*there unless-be an other by.*

Nieman ist sô vollekomen,
*No-one is so perfect,*

daz er dem wandel sî benomen;
*that he of-the flaw be deprived;*

ân wandel niemen mac gesîn,
*without flaw no-one may be,*

120,20 deist an al der werlde schîn.
*that-is in all the world shown.*

Ich wæne, daz iht bettes sî,
*I suppose, that any bed be,*

dâ sî ein bœsiu veder bî.
*there be an evil feather by.*

Manc dorn schœne bluomen birt,
*Many-a thorn fair flowers bears,*

des stechen doch vil sêre swirt.
*whose sting yet very sorely festers.*

120,25 Vil manic schœniu bluome stât,
*Very many-a fair flower stands,*

diu doch vil bitter wurzel hât.
*which yet very bitter root has.*

Swelch wise ist gemeine,
*Whatever meadow is common,*

121,1 der gras ist gerne kleine.
*its grass is gladly short.*

Swâ fiur ist bî dem strô,
*Wherever fire is by the straw,*

daz brinnet lîhte, kumt ez sô.
*that burns easily, (if)-comes it so.*

Schade schimpf ist dicke leit
*Harmful jest is often grief*

und lasterlîchiu wârheit. 121,5
*and shameful truth.*

Swer sîn laster decken wil
*Whoever his vice cover will*

mit mînem laster, deist ze vil.
*with my vice, that-is too much.*

Swaz iu sî liep, daz man iu tuo,
*Whatever to-you be dear, that one to-you do,*

daz tuot ouch ir; daz hœrt dar zuo;
*that do also you; that belongs there to;*

swaz iu sî von iemen leit, 121,10
*whatever to-you be from anyone grief,*

dazn tuot ir niht; deist sælikeit.
*that do you not; that-is blessedness.*

Dar umbe hât man bürge,
*There for has one castles,*

daz man die armen würge.
*that one the poor strangle.*

Swelch hûs mê wirte hât
*Whatever house more hosts has*

dan einen, daz hûs zergât. 121,15
*than one, that house passes-away.*

Vil manic laster in vergât,
*Very many-a vice to-him passes,*

der sîne gebûre willic hât.
*who his neighbors willing has.*

swer mit êren wil genesen,
*whoever with honors will survive,*

der muoz mit sînen gebûren wesen.
*he must with his neighbors be.*

121,20 Ez saget dicke ein gebûr
*It says often a neighbor*

vom andern, ist sîn trinken sûr.
*from-the other, (if)-is his drink sour.*

Ich muoz hœren unde sehen,
*I must hear and see,*

und enwil doch niemens schaden spehen.
*and will yet no-one's harm spy.*

Maneger rüeget selbe sich
*Many-a-one accuses self himself*

121,25 unde zîht es danne mich.
*and charges of-it then me.*

Ez sprechent gnuoge ir selber schaden:
*It speak enough their own harm:*

die füern ouch, daz si hânt geladen.
*they carry also, what they have loaded.*

122,1 [Swer vorschet nâch dem schaden mîn,
*Whoever searches after the harm mine,*

ich frâge ouch lîhte nâch dem sîn.]
*I ask also easily after the his.*

[Ein gebûr seit von dem andern dicke,
*A neighbor tells of the other often,*

und lît er in dem selben stricke.]
*if lies he in the same snare.*

122,5 Swâ brinnet mîns gebûres want,
*Wherever burns my neighbor's wall,*

dâ fürhte ich mîner sâ zehant.
*there fear I for-mine at-once forthwith.*

Den gebûren schadet, sint si rîch,
*The peasants harms, (if)-are they rich,*

ist in der voget ze heimelîch.
*(if)-is to-them the reeve too intimate.*

Ein gebûr genuoc êren hât,
*A peasant enough honor has,*

der vor in sîme dorfe gât. 122,10
*who before in his village goes.*

Nieman alsô nâhe schirt
*No-one so closely shears*

so der gebûr, der hêrre wirt;
*as the peasant, the lord becomes;*

[daz schern er wol billîche kan,
*that shearing he well rightly can,*

wan man ez ime vor hât getân.]
*for one it to-him before has done.*

[arweiz, bône und linse 122,15
*peas, beans and lentils*

setzet er ze zinse.]
*sets he to rent.*

Dar umbe sint gedanke frî,
*There for are thoughts free,*

daz diu werlt unmüezec sî.
*that the world busy be.*

Swer sich mit eiden fristet,
*Whoever himself with oaths delays,*

der hât mich überlistet. 122,20
*he has me outwitted.*

Stæch ieglich eit als ein dorn,
*Should-sting every oath like a thorn,*

irn würde niht sô vil gesworn.
*of-them would-be not so much sworn.*

Sô grôziu witze ist niemen bî,
*So great wit is no-one by,*

daz er wizze, wier geschaffen sî.
*that he know, how-he made be.*

nû seht in spiegel tûsent stunt, 122,25
*now see into mirror thousand times,*

ir wert iu selben niemer kunt.
*you become to-yourselves self never known.*

swer sich besiht in spiegelglase,
*whoever himself regards in mirror-glass,*

123,1 den dunket krump sîn selbes nase.
*him seems crooked his self's nose.*

Swie dicke ein tôre in spiegel siht,
*However often a fool into mirror looks,*

er kennet doch sîn selbes niht.
*he knows yet his self not.*

Erst tump, der lieben sâmen
*He-is foolish, who dear seed*

123,5 sæt in starke brâmen.
*sows into strong brambles.*

Swer berlîn schüttet für diu swîn,
*Whoever pearls pours before the swine,*

diu mugen niht lange reine sîn.
*they may not long pure be.*

Vil lîhte zerret sich der sac,
*Very easily tears itself the sack,*

sô dar în niht mêr enmac.
*when there in nothing more may.*

123,10 Den dornzwî unde den sac
*The thorn-twig and the sack*

nieman wol versüenen mac.
*no-one well reconcile may.*

123,12 Swer wol reit und übele tuot,
*Whoever well speaks and evil does,*

der hât niht gar getriuwen muot.
*he has not wholly faithful mind.*

[Wir geloben got mit worten vil;
*We promise God with words much;*

123,15 diu werc nieman für bringen wil.]
*the works no-one forth bring will.*

Schœniu wort enhelfent niht,
*Fair words help not,*

dâ der werke niht geschiht.
*where of-the works nothing happens.*

Des mannes werc erzeigent wol,
*The man's works show well,*

wes man ime getrûwen sol.
*of-what one him trust shall.*

Sich hebet manic grôzer wint, 123,20
*Itself raises many-a great wind,*

des regene doch vil kleine sint:
*whose rains yet very small are:*

man hebet manege sache hô,
*one raises many-a matter high,*

diu schiere gelît mit kleiner drô.
*which soon lies-down with small threat.*

nû merket, swer ze vil gedrôt,
*now mark, whoever too much threatened,*

den fürhtet nieman umbe ein brôt. 123,25
*him fears no-one for a bread.*

Swer fürhtet donres blicke,
*Whoever fears thunder's flashes,*

der muoz erschrecken dicke.
*he must be-startled often.*

Ich wil armen wârsagen 124,1
*I will to-poor fortune-tellers*

selten mînen kumber klagen.
*seldom my trouble lament.*

Swie man ze walde rüefet,
*However one in-the forest calls,*

daz selbe er wider güefet:
*that same it back cries:*

ein minne d' andern suochet, 124,5
*one love the' other seeks,*

ein fluoch dem andern fluochet.
*one curse the other curses.*

Ich missevalle manegem man,
*I displease many-a man,*

der mir ouch niht gevallen kan.
*who to-me also not please can.*

Swer übele von dem andern reit,
*Whoever evil of the other speaks,*

124,10 des wirt im zwirnt als vil geseit;
*of-that is to-him twice as much told;*

ob sîn ze guote wirt gedâht,
*if of-him for good is thought,*

desn wirt niht halbes z' ôren brâht.
*of-that is not half to' ears brought.*

Ich kan mit allen sinnen
*I can with all senses*

mir selbe niht entrinnen;
*to-myself self not escape;*

124,15 ich entrünne gerne, wiste ich war:
*I would-escape gladly, should-know I whither:*

nû bin ich mensche, swar ich var.
*now am I man, wherever I go.*

## Von dem hunger

XXXIX · OF HUNGER

*Hunger is the best cook, and whoever is hungry sees sour food as good. Sickness, poverty, and bad food make the short while long, and a fool feeds his children's bread to the dogs.*

Der hunger ist der beste koch, 124,17
*The hunger is the best cook,*

der ie wart oder wirdet noch.
*that ever was or becomes yet.*

Swen hungert, ist er wæte blôz,
*Whom hungers, (if)-is he of-clothes bare,*

son wart nie siechtuom alsô grôz. 124,20
*so became never sickness so great.*

Siechtuom, armuot, spîse kranc
*Sickness, poverty, food weak*

diu machent kurze wîle lanc.
*they make short while long.*

Swer âne hunger ezzen sol,
*Whoever without hunger eat shall,*

dem wirt mit spîse selten wol.
*to-him becomes with food seldom well.*

Sô satez kint niht ezzen mac, 125,1
*So sated child not eat may,*

sô bittert ime des honeges smac;
*so embitters to-him the honey's taste;*

swem aber wê der hunger tuot,
*whom however woe the hunger does,*

den dunket sûriu spîse guot.
*him seems sour food good.*

Diu beste spîse, der beste tranc, 125,5
*The best food, the best drink,*

der süeze wert niht spannen lanc.
*the sweetness lasts not span long.*

Manic spîse dar bekumt,
*Many-a food thither comes,*

daz sie mê schadet, dan si frumt.
*that it more harms, than it profits.*

Ein ieglich spîse ist alsô guot,
*An every food is as good,*

125,10 so ein ander, diu eht sanfte tuot.
*as an other, which only softly does.*

Vil dicke frô houbet stât
*Very often glad head stands*

an satem bûche, swer den hât.
*on full belly, whoever it has.*

Erst tump, der sîner kinde brôt
*He-is foolish, who his children's bread*

den hunden gît in hungers nôt.
*to-the dogs gives in hunger's distress.*

# Von wâne

XL · OF SEEMING

*Colored things deceive children; many seek gold and find copper, and glass is bought for ruby. No one makes scarlet from bast, art without discernment is lost toil, and a she-ape thinks herself fairer than the queen. The section closes on harping too long in the mill and on the reward to be had where little children shell nuts.*

Swaz mit varwe ist überzogen, 125,15
*Whatever with color is overlaid,*

dâ wirt ein kint lîhte an betrogen.
*there is a child easily on deceived.*

Ein kint næm ein geverwet ei
*A child would-take a colored egg*

für ander driu oder zwei.
*for other three or two.*

Ich hân vil manegen man erkant,
*I have very many-a man known,*

der golt suochte und kupfer vant. 125,20
*who gold sought and copper found.*

Manic houpt hât goldes schîn,
*Many-a head has gold's shine,*

dem doch der zagel ist küpferîn.
*to-which yet the tail is coppery.*

Obe silber, enmitten zin
*Above silver, in-the-middle tin*

dâ gît ein stücke dez ander hin.
*there gives one piece the other hence.*

Der koufman dran verliuset, 126,1
*The merchant thereon loses,*

der glas für rubîn kiuset.
*who glass for ruby chooses.*

Swer ein hundes hût gesiht
*Whoever a dog's skin sees*

für zobelbalc, des ist doch niht.
*for sable-skin, of-that is yet nothing.*

126,5 Nieman kan gemachen
*No-one can make*

von baste scharlachen.
*from bast scarlet.*

Wart ie edel kint gelîch
*(If)-became ever noble child like*

dem stiefvater, deist wunderlîch.
*to-the stepfather, that-is wondrous.*

Swâ kunst ist âne bescheidenheit,
*Wherever art is without discernment,*

126,10 dâ ist verlorn arebeit.
*there is lost toil.*

Êre ân nutz ist tugentlîch,
*Honor without profit is virtuous,*

sô sint ân êre genuoge rîch.
*so are without honor enough rich.*

Waz touc der slegel âne stil,
*What avails the mallet without handle,*

dâ man blöcher spalten wil?
*where one blocks split will?*

126,15 Diu glocke muoz den klüpfel hân,
*The bell must the clapper have,*

sol si grôzen dôn begân:
*(if)-shall it great sound make:*

ze redenne hilfet kunst noch list,
*to speak helps art nor skill,*

swer lam an der zungen ist.
*whoever lame in the tongue is.*

Ez dunket mich ein tumber sin,
*It seems to-me a foolish sense,*

swer wænt den oven übergin. 126,20
*whoever supposes the oven over-yawn.*

Vil lîhte er schaden schouwet,
*Very easily he harm beholds,*

der über sîn houbet houwet.
*who over his head hews.*

Sô übele nieman ist getân,
*So evilly no-one is made,*

ern habe doch zer schœne wân.
*unless-he have yet to-the beauty hope.*

[Ez wænet dicke ein effin, 126,25
*It supposes often a she-ape,*

si sî schœner denn diu künegîn.]
*she be fairer than the queen.*

Mich dunket niht, daz ieman sül
*Me seems not, that anyone shall*

ze lange harpfen in der mül. 127,1
*too long harp in the mill.*

Swâ nüzze schelnt diu kindelîn,
*Wherever nuts shell the little-children,*

dâ mac des lônes lîhte sîn.
*there may of-the reward easily be.*

# Von guote und übele

XLI · OF GOOD AND EVIL

*One nail drives out another and one evil another. Four hard things grieve men; the flight of birds and the course of children are hidden. Freidank wishes for an eye in his neck and defends his sayings as free of lies, sin, shame, and harm; he mocks misers who quarrel over three marks, foolish cloister folk, and pilgrimages that pervert pure minds, and closes with the signs that the time of the curse has come.*

127,4 Ein nagel den andern dringet,
*One nail the other drives,*

127,5 biz er 'n von stete bringet:
*till he it from place brings:*

vil dicke ein übel daz ander muoz
*very often one evil the other must*

vertrîben; sus wirt sorgen buoz.
*drive-away; thus becomes of-cares remedy.*

Unmære ist mir des obezes smac,
*Unwelcome is to-me the fruit's taste,*

an dem ich mich erwürgen mac.
*on which I myself choke may.*

127,10 Der gebûr dâ niht glückes hât,
*The peasant there no luck has,*

da der wagen für diu rinder gât.
*where the wagon before the oxen goes.*

Der wagen hât deheine stat,
*The wagon has no place,*

dâ wol stê daz fünfte rat.
*where well stand the fifth wheel.*

Swer sleht, der sol umbe sehen,
*Whoever strikes, he shall about look,*

127,15 waz im dâ wider müge geschehen;
*what to-him there against may happen;*

ich weiz wol, daz niemen mac
*I know well, that no-one may*

verbieten wol den widerslac.
*forbid well the counter-blow.*

Swer den hengst rüert an die frete,
*Whoever the stallion touches on the sore,*

sô sleht er ûffe dâ ze stete.
*so strikes he up there on-the spot.*

Diu louge machet schœne wât, 127,20
*The lye makes fair garment,*

und si selbe trüebe stât.
*and it self muddy stands.*

Ich erkenne drîer slahte nôt,
*I know of-three kinds distress,*

daz vierde daz ist fröuden tôt:
*the fourth that is joy's death:*

in jugende kiusche daz tuot wê;
*in youth chastity that does woe;*

milte in armuot trûret mê; 128,1
*generosity in poverty mourns more;*

swen hungert, ob er'z ezzen lât,
*whom hungers, if he-it eat leaves,*

so er vil guoter spîse hât;
*when he much good food has;*

und sînen vîent minnen sol;
*and his enemy love shall;*

disiu vieriu tuont niht wol. 128,5
*these four do not well.*

Des vogels fluc, des visches fluz,
*The bird's flight, the fish's flow,*

des slangen sluf, des donres schuz,
*the snake's slither, the thunder's shot,*

wie gerâten süln diu jungen kint:
*how turn-out shall the young children:*

der strâȥe uns verborgen sint.
*the roads to-us hidden are.*

Swaȥ wir noch fröuden hân gesehen,
*Whatever we yet of-joys have seen,*

daȥ ist uns als ein troum geschehen.
*that is to-us as a dream happened.*

Mîn herze in troume wunder siht,
*My heart in dream wonder sees,*

daȥ nie geschach und niemer geschiht.
*that never happened and never happens.*

Ein ouge wolte ich gerne hân
*An eye would I gladly have*

am nacke, möhte ez dâ gestân:
*on-the neck, might it there stand:*

vil unzühte mir geschiht,
*much unbreeding to-me happens,*

der mir sus geschæhe niht.
*which to-me thus would-happen not.*

vil dicke ich gerne sæhe,
*very often I gladly would-see,*

waȥ hinder mir geschæhe;
*what behind me would-happen;*

ein schôȥ, daȥ man vor gesiht,
*a shot, that one before sees,*

daȥ wirret lützel oder niht.
*that troubles little or not.*

Swen schieȥens niht verdriuȥet,
*Whom shooting not irks,*

swie übele er danne schiuȥet,
*however evilly he then shoots,*

er triffet doch etswenn daȥ zil:
*he hits yet sometimes the target:*

als ist, swer got biten wil;
*so is, whoever God pray will;*

er erhœrt in z' etelîcher zît,
*he hears him at' some time,*

daz er im sîne hulde gît.
*that he to-him his favor gives.*

[Got in Dâvîdes spruche giht: 129,1
*God in David's saying declares:*

'ir sult mîne kristen rüeren niht;
*'you shall my Christians touch not;*

ez sol ouch mînen wîssagen
*it shall also against-my prophets*

nieman arge zungen tragen.'
*no-one evil tongues bear.'*

die rehten kristen meinet got, 129,5
*the right Christians means God,*

die gerne leistent sîn gebot,
*who gladly perform his command,*

und meinet niht die kristen mite,
*and means not the Christians with,*

die niht lebent nâch Kristes site.]
*who not live after Christ's manner.*

Wær ich in 's keisers æhte,
*Were I in the emperor's ban,*

ob ich den für in bræhte, 129,10
*if I him before him brought,*

der ouch sîn hulde hete verlorn,
*who also his favor had lost,*

sô würde dem keiser lîhte zorn;
*so would-become to-the emperor easily wrath;*

würb ich dem umbe hulde,
*should-woo I for-him for favor,*

sô mêrte sich mîn schulde.
*so would-increase itself my guilt.*

[dehein sünder 'n andern trœsten sol: 129,15
*no sinner the other comfort shall:*

‘ich gewünn dir gotes hulde wol.’]
*‘I would-win thee God’s favor well.’*

Mîne sprüch sint niht geladen
*My sayings are not laden*

mit lügen, sünde, schande, schaden:
*with lies, sin, shame, harm:*

in disen vier worten stât
*in these four words stands*

129,20 aller werlde missetât.
*of-all world misdeed.*

swer ân diu vieriu sprichet baz,
*whoever without the four speaks better*

dan ich, daz lâze ich âne haz.
*than I, that leave I without hate.*

Swer zwêne wege welle gân,
*Whoever two ways will go,*

der muoz lange schenkel hân.
*he must long shanks have.*

129,25 [Ein ieglich dinc von banden strebt,
*An every thing from bonds strives,*

daz gevangenlîche lebt.]
*that captively lives.*

Nû merket, swer gevangen ist,
*Now mark, whoever captive is,*

130,1 der kêret allen sînen list,
*he turns all his guile,*

wie er ledic werden müge,
*how he free become may,*

ez sî mit wârheit oder mit lüge.
*it be with truth or with lie.*

ob ich gebunden wære,
*if I bound were,*

130,5 und wær daz bant iht swære,
*if were the bond anything heavy,*

ich günde es eime tôren wol,
*I would-grant it to-a fool well,*

der binden unde enbinden sol,
*who bind and unbind shall,*

daz er mich enbünde,
*that he me would-unbind,*

ob er mich lœsen künde.
*if he me free could.*

Der ban und geistlich orden
*The ban and spiritual order*

die sint ze spotte worden;
*they are to mockery become;*

solten alle flüeche kleben,
*should all curses stick,*

sô müesten lützel liute leben.
*so must few people live.*

Ez ist manc wîp unde man,
*It is many-a woman and man,*

daz niht guots gereden kan,
*that nothing good speak can,*

und kan von übeln dingen
*and can of evil things*

wol sagen unde singen.
*well tell and sing.*

Swaz guots und übels wirt getân,
*Whatever of-good and of-evil is done,*

daz muoz an drîn dingen stân:
*that must on three things stand:*

wille, wort, werc diu hânt pfliht
*will, word, work they have share*

an guote und übele, swaz geschiht.
*in good and evil, whatever happens.*

Der hamer und der anebôz
*The hammer and the anvil*

die hânt vil herten widerstôz.
*they have very hard counter-thrust.*

[Zwêne glîche herte steine
*Two equally hard stones*

130,25 malent selten reine.]
*grind seldom clean.*

Des brunnen fluz wirt selten breit,
*The well's flow becomes seldom broad,*

in den man daz wazzer treit:
*into which one the water carries:*

131,1 ein man muoz sinne selbe hân,
*a man must senses self have,*

sol er êre und tugent begân.
*(if)-shall he honor and virtue achieve.*

Ichn gæbe mînen frîen muot
*I would-give my free mind*

umbe deheiner slahte guot.
*for of-no kind goods.*

131,5 Ez ist ein ungedulteger gast
*It is an impatient guest*

eim armen wirte ein müelich last;
*to-a poor host a troublesome burden;*

ist der wirt ouch unbescheiden,
*(if)-is the host also indiscreet,*

daz mac geschaden in beiden.
*that may harm to-them both.*

[An guoten wegen ümbe
*On good ways roundabout*

131,10 enschadet kein krümbe.]
*harms no crookedness.*

Swen man vindet âne wer,
*Whom one finds without defense,*

den überrite ein krankez her;
*him would-overrun a weak host;*

funde ich âne wer ein lant,
*should-find I without defense a land,*

daz twunge ich wol mit einer hant.
*that would-force I well with one hand.*

[Man rîtet ein werhaften man 131,15
*One rides a defended man*

in sîme zorne ungerne an.]
*in his wrath ungladly on.*

Swer schône grüezet einen man,
*Whoever beautifully greets a man,*

deme er doch niht guotes gan,
*to-whom he yet nothing good grants,*

der stilt sich hin zer helle,
*he steals himself thither to-the hell,*

swie ers niht wizzen welle. 131,20
*however he-it not know will.*

Vil dinges man vergizzet,
*Of-much thing one forgets,*

des man sich tiure vermizzet.
*of-which one oneself dearly presumes.*

Bezzer ist zwirnt gemezzen
*Better is twice measured*

dan z' einem mâle vergezzen.
*than at' one time forgotten.*

Swer sich selbe solte 131,25
*Whoever himself self should*

schepfen, swie er wolte,
*create, however he would,*

der vergæze maneger hantgetât,
*he would-forget many-a handiwork,*

der got niht vergezzen hât. 132,1
*which God not forgotten has.*

Ez dunket in ein grôzer prîs,
*It seems to-him a great praise,*

swer sich schepft in sackes wîs:
*whoever himself creates in sack's manner:*

sô hangent zwêne ermel dran
*so hang two sleeves thereon*

132,5 als eime handelôsen man.
*as on-a handless man.*

Swaz geschehen sol, daz geschiht:
*Whatever happen shall, that happens:*

des guoten volge ich, 's übeln niht.
*the good follow I, the evil not.*

swerz ze rehte merken wolte,
*whoever-it by right mark would,*

ez geschiht vil, des niht geschehen solte.
*it happens much, of-what not happen should.*

132,10 Swen brôt von weizze dunket kranc,
*Whom bread of wheat seems weak,*

der mache bezzerz und hab danc.
*he make better-one and have thanks.*

Swer mich der dinge bæte,
*Whoever me of-the things should-ask,*

diu ich doch gerne tæte,
*which I yet gladly would-do,*

der bete solte ich in gewern,
*the request should I him grant,*

132,15 wolt er ir zühteclîchen gern.
*would he of-it courteously desire.*

Lûter wîn, rein unde guot,
*Clear wine, pure and good,*

der junget alter liute muot:
*it makes-young old people's mind:*

bœser wîn, trüeb unde kalt,
*evil wine, muddy and cold,*

der machet schiere junge alt.
*it makes soon young old.*

Daz mer mac nieman überwaten 132,20
*The sea may no-one wade-over*

noch der werlde sich gesaten.
*nor of-the world himself sate.*

Mîn ouge maneger slahte siht,
*My eye of-many-a kind sees,*

des mich gelüst: und sæhe ichs niht,
*of-which me lusts: if should-see I-it not,*

des ich lîhte enbære,
*of-which I easily would-forgo,*

ob ez mir fremde wære. 132,25
*if it to-me strange were.*

Vilkarc unde Samkarc
*Very-miserly and Equally-miserly*

solten teilen drî marc:
*should divide three marks:*

Vilkarc wolte 'z bezzer hân, 133,1
*Very-miserly would the better have,*

Samkarc wolte ez niht lân;
*Equally-miserly would it not leave;*

der strît ist ungescheiden
*the strife is undivided*

under'n kargen beiden.
*among-the misers both.*

Swer den liuten allen 133,5
*Whoever to-the people all*

welle wol gevallen,
*will well please,*

armen unde rîchen
*poor and rich*

muoz er sich gelîchen,
*must he himself liken,*

den übelen unde den guoten,
*to-the evil and to-the good,*

133,10 den tôren unde den fruoten;
*to-the fools and to-the wise;*

wil er der aller hulde hân,
*(if)-will he of-them all favor have,*

sô muoz̧ er selten müez̧ec gân.
*so must he seldom idle go.*

Der tumben klôsterliute sin!
*The foolish cloister-people's sense!*

der strebt her ûz̧, der strebt hin in.
*one strives hither out, the-other strives thither in.*

133,15 [Der münche wolte ich einer sîn,
*Of-the monks would I one be,*

der für waz̧z̧er trinket wîn.]
*who for water drinks wine.*

Die beteverte wæren guot,
*The pilgrimages were good,*

verkêrten sie niht reinen muot
*should-pervert they not pure mind*

an manegem man, der iemer mê
*in many-a man, who ever more*

133,20 dar nâch bœser ist dan ê.
*there after worse is than before.*

Swes man zem êrsten beginnet,
*Whatever one at-the first begins,*

der muot dar sêre brinnet;
*the mind thither sorely burns;*

soz̧ beginnet alten,
*when-it begins to-age,*

sô geræt ez̧ kalten.
*so turns it cold.*

Swer mâlen wil, entwirfet ê 133,25
*Whoever paint will, sketches before*

und merket, wie sîn bilde stê.
*and marks, how his image stand.*

Als der sieche den gesunden labet,
*When the sick-man the healthy refreshes,*

und der tôte den lebenden begrabet, 134,1
*and the dead-man the living buries,*

und man verfluocht der Sælden kint
*and one curses the Blessedness's children*

und segent, die verfluochet sint:
*and blesses, who cursed are:*

sô sult ir wizzen âne strît,
*so shall you know without strife,*

daz uns kumt des fluoches zît. 134,5
*that to-us comes the curse's time.*

# Von unkünde

## XLII · OF THINGS UNKNOWN

*Four things are unknown to us, God, the soul, angels, and wind, and no one can fathom the Christian faith. Hope is the world's comfort. One must live among people, since no one can survive among wolves. Doubt fills fields with thistles, novelty spoils steady minds, bad tales fly wide while good ones die, and stolen waters are sweeter than open wine.*

134,6 Vier grôzˌiu dinc sint uns unkunt,
*Four great things are to-us unknown,*

diu wir doch nennen manege stunt:
*which we yet name many-a time:*

got, sêle, engel unde wint;
*God, soul, angel and wind;*

swie heimlich sie den liuten sint,
*however intimate they to-the people are,*

134,10 son seit mir niemen âne wân,
*so tells me no-one without supposing,*

wie s' alliu vieriu sîn getân.
*how they' all four be made.*

Daz kristen glouben niemen mac
*That Christian faith no-one may*

ergründen, daz ist tôren slac.
*fathom, that is fools' blow.*

aller menschen gedanc
*of-all men thought*

134,15 ist unserm glouben ze kranc.
*is to-our faith too weak.*

swer ergründen wil die goteheit,
*whoever fathom will the godhead,*

dern weiz ze jungest, waz er seit.
*he-not knows at last, what he says.*

Ich lâz mich niht berouben
*I let myself not rob*

mînes rehten glouben;
*of-my right faith;*

mich enkan ouch nieman bringen 134,20
*me can also no-one bring*

von guoten gedingen.
*from good hope.*

Diu grœste fröude, die ich hân,
*The greatest joy, which I have,*

deist guot gedinge und lieber wân.
*that-is good hope and dear supposing.*

gedinge ist aller werlde trôst,
*hope is of-all world comfort,*

daz sie von sorgen werde erlôst. 135,1
*that it from cares be redeemed.*

Gedinge fröuwet manegen man,
*Hope gladdens many-a man,*

der doch nie herzeliep gewan.
*who yet never heart's-love won.*

Gedinge grœzer fröude gît,
*Hope greater joy gives,*

danne uns gebe diu sumerzît. 135,5
*than to-us give the summertime.*

Swelch hêrre gerne liute siht,
*Whatever lord gladly people sees,*

so er ir darf, und anders niht,
*when he them needs, and otherwise not,*

den hêrren sol man eine lân,
*the lord shall one alone leave,*

so er gerne liute wolte hân.
*when he gladly people would have.*

Swie die liute geschaffen sint, 135,10
*However the people made are,*

wir sîn doch alle Adâmes kint.
*we are yet all Adam's children.*

Ein man sol mit den liuten wesen,
*A man shall with the people be,*

mit wolven niemen kan genesen.
*with wolves no-one can survive.*

Möht ich mich anders niht ernern,
*Might I myself otherwise not save,*

ich wolte mich mit wolven wern.
*I would myself with wolves defend.*

Diu nezzel schiere wirt erkant,
*The nettle soon is known,*

135,15 der si nimt in blôze hant.
*to-him-who it takes in bare hand.*

Maneger mir die strâze wert,
*Many-a-one to-me the road forbids,*

die er doch selbe gerne vert.
*which he yet self gladly travels.*

Swer mir leidet guoten sin,
*Whoever to-me makes-loathsome good sense,*

derst lützel wîser, danne ich bin.
*he-is little wiser, than I am.*

135,20 Zwîvel bûwet selten wol,
*Doubt builds seldom well,*

des ist manc acker distel vol.
*of-that is many-a field of-thistles full.*

Al diu werlt niht enkan
*All the world not can*

ze gnâden bringen einen man;
*to grace bring a man;*

ern well dan selbe gerne dar,
*unless-he will then self gladly thither,*

135,25 verlorn ist ir biten gar.
*lost is their asking wholly.*

Niugerne grôzen schaden tuot,
*Novelty great harm does,*

si velschet manegen stæten muot.
*it falsifies many-a constant mind.*

Ez machent leidiu mære
*It make loathsome tales*

vil dicke herzeswære.
*very often heart's-heaviness.*

Diu bœsen mære werdent wît, 136,1
*The evil tales become wide,*

daz guote mære schiere gelît.
*the good tale soon lies-down.*

sô daz mære ie verrer fliuget,
*so the tale ever farther flies,*

sô man ie mê geliuget.
*so one ever more lies-into-it.*

Ich sihe wol eins andern nac, 136,5
*I see well an other's neck,*

den mînen ich niht sehen mac.
*the mine I not see may.*

Ezn gewan nie man sô herten muot,
*It won never man so hard mind,*

er tæte doch etswenne guot.
*he would-do yet sometimes good.*

Verstolniu wazzer süezer sint
*Stolen waters sweeter are*

dan offen wîn, des jehent diu kint. 136,10
*than open wine, that declare the children.*

## Von tieren

XLIII · OF BEASTS

*A bestiary of sayings: the lion that fears only an unseen man, the pard that leaps itself to death, the wolf that leads the sheep astray as their shepherd, dogs that keep their nature, the fox with his sack of tricks, killed by the hounds before he could untie it, the ass that brays and thinks it sings, the cuckoo that lays in the warbler's nest, the partridge that returns to its true mother as souls to the Church, and the pelican that feeds its young with its blood, like Christ. It closes with the cock and his twelve hens, flies, fleas, and beetles, and the snail no one sends as a swift messenger.*

136,11 Der lewe fürht des mannes niht,
*The lion fears the man not,*

wan ob er 'n hœret und niht siht.
*save if he him hears and not sees.*

Der lewe niemer sol geklagen,
*The lion never shall lament,*

wellent in die hasen jagen.
*(if)-will him the hares hunt.*

136,15 Wærn alliu tier gelîch gevar,
*Were all beasts alike colored,*

sô vorhte der lewe ir breiten schar.
*so would-fear the lion their broad host.*

[Diu lewen tôt ir kint gebirt,
*The lioness dead her young bears,*

von des vater galme ez lebende wirt.
*from the father's roar it living becomes.*

Wider ir natûre und ir art
*Against their nature and their kind*

136,20 minnt der lewe unde der part.
*love the lion and the pard.*

von ir zweier huores art
*from of-them two whoredom's kind*

wart von êrste der lêbart;
*became from first the leopard;*

doch ziuht der lêbart
*yet rears the leopard*

kint von sîn selbes art:
*young from his self's kind:*

als edel si aber niht ensint 137,1
*as noble they however not are*

so der lewen unde der parde kint.
*as the lion's and the pard's young.*

Nie tier sô snellez wart
*Never beast so swift became*

âne vliegen sô der part.
*without flying as the pard.*

Isidôr der wîse seit 137,5
*Isidore the wise says*

von des pardes snelheit,
*of the pard's swiftness,*

daz er vil ofte springe sich
*that he very often leap himself*

ze tôde; daz ist wunderlich.]
*to death; that is wondrous.*

Wolve enzimt niht schâfes wât, 137,9
*To-wolf befits not sheep's garment,*

wan er niht kiusches herzen hât. 137,10
*for he no chaste heart has.*

Swâ der wolf ze hirte wirt,
*Wherever the wolf to shepherd becomes,*

dâ mite sint diu schâf verirt.
*there with are the sheep astray.*

Swer den wolf nimt ze râtgeben,
*Whoever the wolf takes to counselor,*

daz gât den schâfen an daz leben.
*that goes the sheep at the life.*

137,15 Swâ der wolf gerihtes pflege,
*Wherever the wolf judgment tend,*

dâ gên diu lember von dem wege.
*there go the lambs from the way.*

Daz mac wol sîn ein heilic zît,
*That may well be a holy time,*

so der wolf den schâfen fride gît.
*when the wolf to-the sheep peace gives.*

Swie dicke ein wolf gemünchet wirt,
*However often a wolf monk-made is,*

137,20 diu schâf er drumbe niht verbirt.
*the sheep he there-for not forgoes.*

Swâ der wolf den bock bestât,
*Wherever the wolf the buck attacks,*

dâ weiz ich wol, werz bezzer hât.
*there know I well, who-it better has.*

Swâ ich weiz des wolves zant,
*Wherever I know the wolf's tooth,*

dâ wil ich hüeten mîner hant,
*there will I guard my hand,*

137,25 daz er mich niht verwunde,
*that he me not wound,*

sîn bîzen swirt von grunde.
*his biting festers from ground.*

138,1 Swie man vert den hunden mite,
*However one deals the dogs with,*

si hânt doch iemer hundes site.
*they have yet ever dog's manner.*

Eins rindes schenkel næme ein hunt
*An ox's shank would-take a dog*

für rôtes goldes tûsent pfunt.
*for of-red gold thousand pounds.*

Gieng ein hunt tages tûsent stunt 138,5
*Should-go a dog by-day thousand times*

ze kirchen, er wær doch ein hunt.
*to church, he were yet a dog.*

Man sol streichen fremeden hunt,
*One shall stroke strange dog,*

daz er iht grîne z'aller stunt.
*that he not snarl at-all hour.*

Manec hunt wol gebâret,
*Many-a dog well behaves,*

der doch der liute vâret. 138,10
*who yet the people lies-in-wait-for.*

Der hunt enizzet höuwes niht
*The dog eats of-hay not*

und grînt doch, sô erz ezzen siht.
*and snarls yet, when he-it eat sees.*

Daz zwêne hunde ein bein nagen
*That two dogs a bone gnaw*

ân grînen, 'z hœre ich selten sagen.
*without snarling, it hear I seldom tell.*

Bî hunden und bî katzen 138,15
*By dogs and by cats*

was ie bîzen unde kratzen.
*was ever biting and scratching.*

Der hunt hât leder vrezzen,
*The dog has leather eaten,*

sô man dienstes wil vergezzen.
*when one of-service will forget.*

Der hovewart unde der wint
*The court-dog and the greyhound*

138,20 selten guote friunde sint.
*seldom good friends are.*

Als sich der fuhs müsens schamt,
*As himself the fox of-mousing is-ashamed,*

sô hete er gerne ein hœher amt.
*so had he gladly a higher office.*

Swer dem fuhse mûsen wert,
*Whoever to-the fox mousing forbids,*

der hât im spîse gar verspert.
*he has to-him food wholly barred.*

138,25 Der fühse müeste minre sîn,
*The foxes must fewer be,*

wæren die zegele guldîn.
*were the tails golden.*

139,1 Swie der fuhs sî ein schalc,
*However the fox be a knave,*

in verrætet kele unde balc.
*him betrays throat and skin.*

Swer fuhs mit fuhse vâhen sol,
*Whoever fox with fox catch shall,*

der muoz ir stîge erkennen wol.
*he must their path know well.*

Ein fuhs gesellete sich
*A fox joined himself*

z' einer wilden katze, wæne ich.
*to' a wild cat, suppose I.*

die gesellen fuoren beide
*the companions went both*

nâch miusen ûf die weide.
*after mice onto the pasture.*

diu katze sprach mit listen:
*the cat spoke with cunning:*

‘wie suln wir’z leben fristen?’
*‘how shall we-the life sustain?’*

dô sprach der fuhs: ‘daz weiz ich wol,
*then spoke the fox: ‘that know I well,*

ich hân ein sac, derst liste vol.’
*I have a sack, that-is of-tricks full.’*

daz erhôrt ein alter weideman.
*that heard an old huntsman.*

vier snelle winde er gewan,
*four swift greyhounds he got,*

dâ mit er ’n allez nâch zôch;
*there with he them all after drew;*

ûf einen boum diu katze flôch,
*onto a tree the cat fled,*

dô sie die winde loufen sach.
*when she the greyhounds run saw.*

diu katze zuo dem fuhse sprach:
*the cat to the fox spoke:*

‘enbint den sac, enbint den sac,
*‘untie the sack, untie the sack,*

die hunde tuont dir leiden tac.’
*the hounds do to-thee loathsome day.’*

ê der fuhs den sac enbunde,
*before the fox the sack untied,*

do erbizzen in die hunde.
*then bit-to-death him the hounds.*

nieman sol sîn witze sparn
*no-one shall his wit save*

ze lange, wil er wol varn.
*too long, (if)-will he well fare.*

[Der biber muoz vil hôhe geben 139,5
*The beaver must very high give*

sîne geilen für sîn leben.]
*his stones for his life.*

Swer sich kratzet mit dem bern,
*Whoever himself scratches with the bear,*

dem muoz sîn hût vil dicke swern.
*to-him must his skin very often ache.*

[Des beren zorniger muot
*The bear's wrathful mind*

139,10 im selben dicke schaden tuot.]
*to-him self often harm does.*

Hât ein ohse rindes site,
*(If)-has an ox ox's manner,*

da enist niht grôzes wunders mite.
*there is not of-great wonder with.*

Kumt ein ohse in fremediu lant,
*(If)-comes an ox into strange lands,*

er wirt doch für ein rint erkant.
*he is yet for an ox known.*

Man hât ein heime gezogen kint
*One has a at-home bred child*

ze hove dicke für ein rint.
*at court often for an ox.*

139,15 Der ohse kumberlîche lebt,
*The ox toilsomely lives,*

dâ er wider dem garte strebt.
*where he against the goad strives.*

Swâ der ohse krône treit,
*Wherever the ox crown bears,*

dâ hânt diu kelber werdekeit.
*there have the calves worth.*

Swer lobt des snecken springen
*Whoever praises the snail's leaping*

139,20 und des ohsen singen,
*and the ox's singing,*

der kam nie, dâ der lêbart spranc
*he came never, where the leopard leapt*

noch dâ diu nahtegale sanc.
*nor where the nightingale sang.*

Der ohse mit dem esele streit
*The ox with the ass strove*

umb fuoge und umbe höveschеit:
*about fitness and about courtliness:*

swer dem andern dâ vertruoc, 140,1
*whoever to-the other there bore-with,*

der was doch ungefüege genuoc.
*he was yet unfit enough.*

Swâ man den esel krœnet,
*Wherever one the ass crowns,*

da ist daz lant gehœnet.
*there is the land shamed.*

Vert iemer esel reise, 140,5
*(If)-goes ever ass journey,*

deist der distele freise.
*that-is the thistles' terror.*

Der esel gurret ûf den wân,
*The ass brays on the supposing,*

er wænet wol gesungen hân.
*he supposes well sung have.*

Esels stimme und gouches sanc
*Ass's voice and cuckoo's song*

erkenne ich âne ir beider danc. 140,10
*know I without their both thanks.*

Der esel sleht unde viht,
*The ass strikes and fights,*

so er den wolf von verre siht;
*when he the wolf from afar sees;*

deist wunder, daz er stille stât,
*that-is wonder, that he still stands,*

so ez im an daz leben gât.
*when it to-him at the life goes.*

140,15 Der esel kleine vorhte hât,
*The ass little fear has,*

zes lewen kreizę, swâ der gât;
*to-the lion's circle, wherever he goes;*

dazn tuot er niht durch argen list,
*that does he not through evil guile,*

wan daz er alsô narreht ist.
*save that he so foolish is.*

Swâ ein esel den andern siht
*Wherever one ass the other sees*

140,20 vallen, dar enkumt er niht;
*fall, thither comes he not;*

nû seht, daz ist ein tumbez tier
*now see, that is a foolish beast*

und ist doch wîser danne wir.
*and is yet wiser than we.*

Maneger wolte gerne sîn
*Many-a-one would gladly be*

ein esel oder ein eselîn,
*an ass or a little-ass,*

140,25 daz man seite mære,
*that one told tales,*

wie wunderlîch er wære.
*how wondrous he were.*

141,1 Swer den mûl wil frâgen
*Whoever the mule will ask*

von sînen hœhsten mâgen,
*of his highest kinsmen,*

sô nennt er ê den œhein
*so names he before the uncle*

dan vater oder friunde dehein.
*than father or friends any.*

Sunder gallen ist daz rê: 141,5
*Without gall is the roe:*

ân nît ist lützel tiere mê.
*without envy is few beasts more.*

[Des varhes stimme ist griuwelich;
*The boar's voice is gruesome;*

hœrt sie der lewe, er birget sich.]
*(if)-hears it the lion, he hides himself.*

Diu mûs hât bœse hôchgezît,
*The mouse has evil feast,*

die wîle s' in der vallen lît. 141,10
*the while it' in the trap lies.*

Ez hât selten wîsiu mûs,
*It has seldom wise mouse,*

den fuhs geladen heim ze hûs.
*the fox invited home to house.*

Diu mûs ungerne ziuhet kint,
*The mouse ungladly rears young,*

swâ si weiz, dâ katzen sint.
*wherever it knows, there cats are.*

Man siht vil selten rîchez hûs 141,15
*One sees very seldom rich house*

âne diep und âne mûs.
*without thief and without mouse.*

[Swâ junger miuse loufet vil,
*Wherever young mice run much,*

dâ hebt diu katze gerne ir spil.]
*there raises the cat gladly its game.*

Die frosche tuont in selben schaden,
*The frogs do to-themselves self harm,*

wellent sie den storch ze hûse laden; 141,20
*(if)-will they the stork to house invite;*

die wîsen kunnen wol verstân,
*the wise can well understand,*

waz ich tôre gesprochen hân.
*what I fool spoken have.*

Die frosche kurn einen voget,
*The frogs chose a reeve,*

der sie vil dicke nôtzoget;
*who them very often ravishes;*

142,1 durch ir ebenhêre
*for their equality*

gâben s' alle ir êre
*gave they' all their honor*

dem storche, der si hiute hât
*to-the stork, who them today has*

und der s' ouch niemer verlât.
*and who them' also never leaves.*

142,5 Der krebz gât allez hinder sich
*The crab goes all behind itself*

mit füezen vil, deist wunderlich.
*with feet many, that-is wondrous.*

Der esel und diu nahtegal
*The ass and the nightingale*

singent ungelîchen schal.
*sing unlike sound.*

Die nahtegal dicke müet,
*The nightingale often troubles,*

142,10 swâ ein esel od ohse lüet.
*wherever an ass or ox lows.*

[Ich næme der nahtegalen sanc
*I would-take the nightingale's song*

für der süezen harpfen klanc.]
*for the sweet harp's sound.*

Der pfâwe diebes sliche hât,
*The peacock thief's creeping has,*

tiuvels stimme und engels wât.
*devil's voice and angel's garment.*

Sich badet diu krâ in allem flîz, 142,15
*Itself bathes the crow in all diligence*

und wirt durch daz doch niemer wîz.
*and becomes through that yet never white.*

Des rappen stimme ich fliehen wil;
*The raven's voice I flee will;*

sîn âtem tœtet vederspil.
*his breath kills falcons.*

Die gîre fliegent gerne dar,
*The vultures fly gladly thither,*

da si des âses werdent gewar. 142,20
*where they of-the carrion become aware.*

Ein agelster sprach (des ist lanc),
*A magpie spoke (of-that is long),*

zer tûben: 'lêrt mich iuwern ganc.'
*to-the dove: 'teach me your gait.'*

diu tube sprach: 'ich lêre iuch gân, 143,1
*the dove spoke: 'I teach you go,*

muget ir die alten tücke lân.'
*(if)-may you the old tricks leave.'*

si gienge nâch oder vor,
*she went after or before,*

si bicte ie beidenthalp in'z hor.
*she pecked ever on-both-sides into-the dirt.*

swer schalkeit lernet in der jugent, 143,5
*whoever knavery learns in the youth,*

der hât vil selten stæte tugent.
*he has very seldom constant virtue.*

Karadrîus ein vogel ist,
*Caladrius a bird is,*

des sinne gânt für mannes list:
*whose senses go before man's guile:*

swelchen siechen er gesiht,
*whatever sick-man he sees,*

143,10 dem enwirret schiere niht;
*him troubles soon not;*

swelch sieche niht genesen kan,
*whatever sick-man not recover can,*

den gesiht er niemer an.
*him looks he never at.*

Des valken dinc niht rehte stât,
*The falcon's thing not rightly stands,*

swenn er ze fuoz nâch spîse gât.
*whenever he on foot after food goes.*

143,15 Des gouches sanc ist niergen wert,
*The cuckoo's song is nowhere worth,*

wan dâ man bezzers niht engert.
*save where one better not desires.*

Swaz man den gouch gelêret,
*Whatever one the cuckoo teaches,*

sînen sanc er niht verkêret.
*his song he not changes.*

[Dem gouche sprechen wir ein gouch;
*To-the cuckoo speak we a fool;*

143,20 nû hœret sîne schalkeit ouch,
*now hear his knavery also,*

die man hât von im geseit:
*which one has of him told:*

swa diu grasemücke eier leit,
*wherever the warbler eggs lays,*

und des der gouch wirt gewar,
*and of-that the cuckoo becomes aware,*

er gizzet ir ir eier gar
*he eats to-her her eggs wholly*

144,1 und birget er diu eier sîn
*and hides he the eggs his*

der tœrin in ir nestelîn:
*to-the fool in her little-nest:*

der lât er s’ im dâ hüeten
*to-whom leaves he them’ for-him there guard*

und ân sîn helfe ûz brüeten.
*and without his help out hatch.*

diz bîspel ûf den menschen gât, 144,5
*this parable on the man goes,*

der keine witze z’êren hât,
*who no wit to-honors has,*

und aber ze bœser kündekeit
*and however to evil cunning*

im al die sinne sint bereit.]
*to-him all the senses are ready.*

[Der gouch der ist ein schœne vogel
*The cuckoo he is a fair bird*

und ist doch bœse und dar zuo gogel.] 144,10
*and is yet evil and there to wanton.*

Diu rephüenre einander stelnt
*The partridges one-another steal*

ir eier (daz si sêre helnt)
*their eggs (that they sorely hide)*

und brüetent s’ ûz als ir kint.
*and hatch them’ out as their young.*

als sie ze vogelen worden sint
*when they to birds become are*

sô nement s’ ir rehten muoter war, 144,15
*so take they’ of-their right mother heed,*

swâ sie die hœrnt, und fliegent dar;
*wherever they her hear, and fly thither;*

si lânt ir stiefmuoter frî
*they leave their stepmother free*

und sint ir rehten muoter bî.
*and are to-their right mother by.*

als stilt der tiuvel manegen man
*so steals the devil many-a man*

144,20 von sîner muoter, swie er kan;
*from his mother, however he can;*

diu muoter ist diu kristenheit,
*the mother is the Christendom,*

diu nieman trôst noch gnâde verseit.
*which no-one comfort nor grace refuses.*

diu muoter manegen lêret,
*the mother many-a-one teaches,*

daz er von sünden kêret.
*that he from sins turns.*

144,25 so ist der tiuvel betrogen,
*so is the devil deceived,*

und ist sîn rephuon hin geflogen.
*and is his partridge away flown.*

145,1 [Mit sîner ougen schîne der strûz
*With his eyes' shine the ostrich*

brüetet sîniu eier ûz.]
*hatches his eggs out.*

[Ein vogel heizt pellicânus,
*A bird is-called pelican,*

der ziuhet sîne jungen sus:
*he rears his young thus:*

145,5 sîn herzebluot er in gît
*his heart's-blood he to-them gives*

ezzen, unz er tôt gelît.
*to-eat, till he dead lies.*

der selbe vogel gelîchet ist
*the same bird likened is*

ûf den genædigen Krist,
*to the gracious Christ,*

der ouch den bittern tôt leit
*who also the bitter death suffered*

durch sîniu kint, die kristenheit.] 145,10
*for his children, the Christendom.*

Sô stolzen muot nie man getruoc,
*So proud mind never man bore,*

ern hete an einem wîbe genuoc.
*unless-he had in one woman enough.*

sô wilz der hane bezzer hân,
*so will-it the cock better have,*

dem sint zwelf hennen undertân.
*to-him are twelve hens subject.*

daz er der zwelfer meister ist, 145,15
*that he of-the twelve master is,*

daz gât für Salomônes list;
*that goes before Solomon's skill;*

doch enwær sîn êre niht sô grôz,
*yet were his honor not so great,*

het er ein andern hûsgenôz.
*should-have he an other house-mate.*

Mich dunket, er sî iulen slaht,
*Me seems, he be of-owls' kind,*

swer für den tac nimt die naht. 145,20
*who for the day takes the night.*

Ez ist den vogeln ein grôzer brest,
*It is to-the birds a great want,*

alliu jâr ein niuwez nest.
*every year a new nest.*

Man sihet bî dem neste wol,
*One sees by the nest well,*

wie man den vogel loben sol.
*how one the bird praise shall.*

Diu fliege ist, wirt der sumer heiz,
*The fly is, (if)-becomes the summer hot,*

der küenste vogel, den ich weiz.
*the boldest bird, that I know.*

146,1 Fliegen, flœhe, des tiuvels nît,
*Flies, fleas, the devil's envy,*

die müent die liute z'aller zît.
*they trouble the people at-all time.*

Dem lewen wolte ich fride geben,
*To-the lion would I peace give,*

liezen mich die flœhe leben.
*should-let me the fleas live.*

146,5 Diu mücke muoz sich sêre müen,
*The gnat must itself sorely toil,*

wil sie den ohsen überlüen.
*(if)-will it the ox outbellow.*

Der bremen hôchgezît zergât,
*The gadflies' feast passes-away,*

sô der ougest ende hât.
*when the August end has.*

Die kevern fliegent unverdâht,
*The beetles fly thoughtlessly,*

146,10 des vellet maneger in ein bâht.
*of-that falls many-a-one into a dung.*

Der kever sich selbe triuget,
*The beetle himself self deceives,*

swenn er ze hôhe fliuget.
*whenever he too high flies.*

Ein smerl ist bezzer ûf dem tisch
*A loach is better on the table*

dan in dem wâge ein grôzer visch.
*than in the wave a great fish.*

146,15 Swer slangen hecken lêret,
*Whoever snakes to-hatch teaches,*

von rehte er in versêret:
*by right he him injures:*

von rehte ez ûf in selben gât,
*by right it on him self goes,*

der dem andern rætet valschen rât.
*who to-the other counsels false counsel.*

Swem gæhes boten nôt geschiht,
*To-whom of-swift messenger need happens,*

der endarf des snecken niht. 146,20
*he needs the snail not.*

Der snecke unde der regenwurm
*The snail and the earthworm*

die hebent selten grôzen sturm.
*they raise seldom great assault.*

## Von schatze unt pfenninge

XLIV · OF TREASURE AND PENNIES

*Men love treasure more than God, body, soul, and honor; buried treasure is loss without gain. Penny-salve softens hard minds, a wolf with pennies would find good hope, and wolves and thieves would be let live if they could pay. One should desire pennies rightly, yet now the penny is loved above all worldly things, and no one who takes the penny for the mark is wholly a miser.*

Man minnet schatz nû mêre 147,1
*One loves treasure now more*

dan got, lîp, sêle und êre.
*than God, body, soul and honor.*

Swer mit schatze umbe gât,
*Whoever with treasure about goes,*

der tuot der armen guoten rât.
*he does to-the poor good help.*

Minne, schatz und grôz gewin 147,5
*Love, treasure and great gain*

verkêrent guotes mannes sin.
*pervert good man's sense.*

[Swâ schatz wider schatze broget,
*Wherever treasure against treasure swells,*

der machet lîhte rîchen voget.]
*it makes easily rich reeve.*

Begraben schatz, verborgen sin,
*Buried treasure, hidden sense,*

147,10 deist verlust âne gewin.
*that-is loss without gain.*

[Des menschen herze ist z'aller zît,
*The man's heart is at-all time,*

swâ sîn schatz verborgen lît.]
*wherever his treasure hidden lies.*

[Des hordes samenære
*The hoard's gatherers*

sint selten miteteilære.]
*are seldom sharers.*

147,15 Dem horter wirt des hordes niht,
*To-the hoarder becomes of-the hoard nothing,*

wan ob er 'n weiz und ob er 'n siht.
*save if he it knows and if he it sees.*

Pfennincsalbe wunder tuot,
*Penny-salve wonders does,*

si weichet manegen herten muot.
*it softens many-a hard mind.*

Hete der wolf pfenninge,
*Had the wolf pennies,*

147,20 er funde guot gedinge.
*he would-find good hope.*

Man liezе wolve und diebe leben,
*One would-let wolves and thieves live,*

möhten s' guot mit vollen geben.
*might they' goods in full give.*

Man sol pfenninge rehte gern,
*One shall pennies rightly desire,*

die liute mugen ir niht enbern.
*the people may them not forgo.*

Swer den pfenninc liep hât,
*Whoever the penny dear has,*

ze rehte, deist niht missetât;
*by right, that-is no misdeed;*

doch minnt man nû den pfenninc 147,25
*yet loves one now the penny*

für alliu werltlîchiu dinc. 148,1
*before all worldly things.*

Er enist niht vollen karc,
*He is not fully miserly,*

der nimt den pfenninc für die marc.
*who takes the penny for the mark.*

# Von Rôme

XLV · OF ROME

*All treasure flows to Rome and never fills it; all sin comes there too, and bans and false oaths are for sale. Saint Peter gave the lame man health, not silver; the pope may sin, and cannot forgive sin without rue or release a debt owed to another. Rome is the escort of all deceit; its net now catches silver, gold, castles, and land where Peter's caught fish, and many thousands are cheated there in soul and goods, though the pope is guiltless of much of it.*

148,4 Alles schatzes flüzze gânt
*Of-all treasure floods go*

148,5 ze Rôme, daz si dâ bestânt,
*to Rome, that they there stay,*

und doch niemer wirdet vol;
*and yet never becomes full;*

daz ist ein unsælic hol.
*that is an unblessed hole.*

sô kumt ouch alliu sünde dar,
*so comes also all sin thither,*

die nimt man dâ den liuten gar;
*them takes one there from-the people wholly;*

148,10 wâ si die behalten,
*where they them keep,*

des muoz gelücke walten.
*of-that must fortune rule.*

[Swer Römer site rehte ersiht,
*Whoever Romans' manners rightly sees,*

der bezzert sînen glouben niht.]
*he betters his faith not.*

Rœmesch sent und sîn gebot
*Roman synod and its command*

148,15 deist pfaffen unde leien spot.
*that-is priests' and laymen's mockery.*

æhte, ban, gehôrsame,
*outlawry, ban, obedience,*

die brichet man nû âne schame.
*them breaks one now without shame.*

got gebe ez uns ze heile,
*God give it us to salvation,*

benne sint wol veile;
*bans are well for-sale;*

swer ouch valscher eide gert, 148,20
*whoever also of-false oaths desires,*

der vint ir guotiu pfennewert.
*he finds of-them good pennyworths.*

Wâ sint si nû, der Rôme was?
*Where are they now, whose Rome was?*

in ir palasen wehset gras.
*in their palaces grows grass.*

dâ nemen die fürsten bilde bî,
*there take the princes example by,*

wie stæte ir lop nâch tôde sî. 148,25
*how constant their praise after death be.*

Rôme twanc ê mit ir kraft 149,1
*Rome forced before with its power*

aller hêrren hêrschaft;
*of-all lords lordship;*

nû sint si schalken undertân,
*now are they to-knaves subject,*

daz hât got durch ir valsch getân.
*that has God for their falsehood done.*

Sant Pêter kam an eine stat, 149,5
*Saint Peter came to a place,*

da ein lamer almuosen bat.
*where a lame-man alms begged.*

nû merket, wie sant Pêter sprach,
*now mark, how saint Peter spoke,*

dô er den siechen ligen sach:
*when he the sick-man lie saw:*

'silbr und golt ist fremede mir,
*'silver and gold is strange to-me,*

149,10 daz ich hân, daz gibe ich dir.'
*what I have, that give I thee.'*

alsô gap er ime ze stunt;
*so gave he to-him at once;*

er sprach 'stant ûf und bis gesunt.'
*he spoke 'stand up and be healthy.'*

gæbe noch ein bâbest sô,
*should-give yet a pope so,*

des wær diu kristenheit al frô.
*of-that were the Christendom all glad.*

Ich hœre an dem buoche lesen,
*I hear in the book read,*

der bâbst sül lebende heilic wesen,
*the pope shall living holy be,*

oder swie der bâbest werbe,
*or however the pope acts,*

er sî heilic, sô er sterbe.
*he be holy, when he dies.*

kumt nie kein bâbst zer helle,
*comes never any pope to-the hell,*

sô tuo er, swaz er welle.
*so do he, whatever he will.*

149,15 [Man giht vil, daz der bâbest tuo,
*One declares much, that the pope do,*

dâ enhœrt niht sprechens zuo.
*there belongs no speaking to.*

ob der bâbest danne ein mensche ist,
*if the pope then a man is,*

son hilfet kunst, gewalt noch list,
*so helps art, power nor guile,*

ern müeẓe ouch menneschlîche leben;
*unless-he must also humanly live;*

er mac uns guotiu bilde geben 149,20
*he may us good examples give*

und bœsiu bilde dar zuo:
*and evil examples there to:*

got gebe, daz er'z beste tuo.]
*God grant, that he-the best do.*

[Daz der bâbest niht gesünden müge,
*That the pope not sin may,*

swer des giht, daz ist ein lüge.
*whoever that declares, that is a lie.*

der bâbest hât gewaltes vil, 149,25
*the pope has of-power much,*

doch mac er sünden, ob er wil.]
*yet may he sin, if he will.*

Maneger hin ze Rôme vert,
*Many-a-one thither to Rome goes,*

der roup dar und dannen zert 150,1
*who robbery thither and thence spends*

und giht, der bâbst hab im vergeben,
*and declares, the pope have to-him forgiven,*

swaz er gesündet habe sîn leben,
*whatever he sinned have his life,*

und swem er schaden habe getân,
*and to-whom he harm have done,*

des hab er 'n alles ledec gelân. 150,5
*of-that have he him all free let.*

swer des giht, der ist betrogen
*whoever that declares, he is deceived*

und hât den bâbest an gelogen.
*and has the pope on lied.*

Dem bâbest anders niht enzimt,
*To-the pope otherwise nothing befits,*

wan daz er sünden buoze nimt;
*save that he sins' penance takes;*

150,10 er mac wol dem riuwære
*he may well to-the penitent*

senften sîne swære.
*soften his heaviness.*

alle ablâze ligent nider,
*all indulgences lie down,*

man gelte dann und gebe wider
*one pay then and give back*

[nâch gnâden und nâch minnen;
*after grace and after love;*

150,15 sus sol man suone gewinnen.]
*thus shall one reconciliation win.*

[Swer mich der schulde möhte erlân,
*Whoever me of-the guilt might release,*

die ich eim andern hân getân,
*which I to-an other have done,*

den wolte ich suochen über mer
*him would I seek over sea*

âne swert und âne wer.]
*without sword and without defense.*

150,20 Sünde nieman mac vergeben
*Sin no-one may forgive*

wan got eine; dar sule wir streben.
*save God alone; thither shall we strive.*

diu gnâde eim esele wol gezimt,
*the grace to-an ass well befits,*

daz er eim ohsen sünde nimt.
*that he of-an ox sin takes.*

der ablâz dunket tôren guot,
*the indulgence seems to-fools good,*

150,25 den ein gouch dem andern tuot.
*which one fool to-the other does.*

Merbote und ander wirte,
*Sea-messengers and other hosts,*

gebûre unde hirte
*peasants and herdsmen*

die vergebent alle sünde dâ; 151,1
*they forgive all sin there;*

diu gnâde ist niergen anderswâ.
*the grace is nowhere elsewhere.*

Möhte mich der bâbst erlœsen wol,
*Might me the pope free well,*

ob ich eim andern gelten sol,
*if I to-an other pay shall,*

sô wolte ich alle bürgen lân 151,5
*so would I all sureties leave*

und wolt mich an den bâbest hân.
*and would myself to the pope hold.*

Der bâbest hât ein schœne leben;
*The pope has a fair life;*

mac er sünde ân riuwe vergeben,
*(if)-may he sin without rue forgive,*

sô solte man in steinen,
*so should one him stone,*

ob er der kristen einen 151,10
*if he of-the Christians one*

oder deheiner muoter barn
*or of-any mother child*

lieze hin zer helle varn.
*let thither to-the hell go.*

swer des giht, der hât gelogen,
*whoever that declares, he has lied,*

ze Rôme maneger wirt betrogen.
*at Rome many-a-one is deceived.*

151,15 Hete ein man mit sîner hant
*Had a man with his hand*

verbrennet liute und drîzec lant,
*burned people and thirty lands,*

den gewalt hât der bâbest wol,
*the power has the pope well,*

swaz buoze er drumbe lîden sol,
*whatever penance he therefore suffer shall,*

daz er 'n der buoze wol erlât,
*that he him of-the penance well releases,*

151,20 ob er die ganzen riuwe hât;
*if he the whole rue has;*

swer lebet in des bâbsts gebote,
*whoever lives in the pope's command,*

derst sünden ledic hin ze gote.
*he-is of-sins free thither to God.*

Der bâbest ist ein irdesch got
*The pope is an earthly god*

und ist doch dicke der Römer spot.
*and is yet often the Romans' mockery.*

151,25 ze Rôme ist 's bâbstes êre kranc,
*at Rome is the pope's honor weak,*

über fremediu lant gât sîn getwanc.
*over strange lands goes his constraint.*

sîn hof vil dicke wüeste stât,
*his court very often waste stands,*

152,1 swenn er niht fremeder tôren hât.
*whenever he no strange fools has.*

Swenn alle krümbe werdent sleht,
*Whenever all crookedness becomes straight,*

sô vindet man ze Rôme reht.
*so finds one at Rome right.*

Rôme ist ein geleite
*Rome is an escort*

aller trügenheite. 152,5
*of-all deceit.*

die heilegen sol man suochen dâ;
*the saints shall one seek there;*

guot bilde suochet anderswâ.
*good example seek elsewhere.*

Ûf die stîge und ûf die stege,
*On the paths and on the footbridges,*

ûf die strâze und ûf die wege,
*on the street and on the ways,*

sô hât rœmesch gîtekeit
*so has Roman greed*

vil manegen angel hin geleit.
*very many-a hook thither laid.*

[Der bâbest sol ze rehte wegen
*The pope shall by right weigh*

beide fluoch unde segen.
*both curse and blessing.*

sîn swert snîdet deste baz, 152,10
*his sword cuts the better,*

sleht erz durch reht und âne haz,]
*(if)-strikes he-it for right and without hate.*

[Zwei swert in einer scheide
*Two swords in one sheath*

verderbent lîhte beide;
*ruin easily both;*

als der bâbst des rîches gert,
*when the pope of-the realm desires,*

sô verderbent beidiu swert.] 152,15
*so ruin both swords.*

Daz netze kam ze Rôme nie,
*The net came to Rome never,*

dâ mite sant Pêter vische vie;
*there with saint Peter fish caught;*

daz netze ist nû versmâhet.
*the net is now disdained.*

rœmesch netze vâhet
*Roman net catches*

152,20 silber, golt, bürge und lant;
*silver, gold, castles and land;*

daz was sant Pêter unbekant.
*that was to-saint Peter unknown.*

[Sant Pêter was ze rehte ein degen,
*Saint Peter was by right a thane,*

den hiez got sîner schâfe pflegen,
*him bade God of-his sheep take-care,*

er hiez in niht schâf beschern;
*he bade him not sheep shear;*

152,25 nû wil man schernes niht enbern.]
*now will one of-shearing not forgo.*

[Unreht ist ze Rôme erhaben,
*Wrong is at Rome raised,*

reht gerihte ist abe geschaben.]
*right judgment is off scraped.*

153,1 Der bâbest sol des êre hân,
*The pope shall of-that honor have,*

vor im niemer wirt getân
*before him never is done*

dehein unreht urteile.
*no wrong judgment.*

der hof hât manegez veile,
*the court has many-a-thing for-sale,*

153,5 des der bâbest niht engert.
*of-which the pope not desires.*

ze Rôme ist dicke miete wert;
*at Rome is often bribe worthy;*

ze Rôme ist alles rehtes kraft
*at Rome is of-all right power*

und alles valsches meisterschaft.
*and of-all falsehood mastery.*

Der rœmesch hof engert niht mê,
*The Roman court desires not more,*

wan daz diu werlt mit werren stê; 153,10
*save that the world with strife stand;*

ern ruochet, wer diu schâf beschirt,
*he-not cares, who the sheep shears,*

daz eht im diu wolle wirt.
*that only to-him the wool becomes.*

Beschorniu schâf sint niergen wert,
*Shorn sheep are nowhere worth,*

dâ man guoter wollen gert.
*where one of-good wool desires.*

Des bâbstes êre ist manicvalt. 153,15
*The pope's honor is manifold.*

ezn wære niergen der gewalt,
*it were nowhere the power,*

der dâ ze Rôme ist, anderswâ:
*which there at Rome is, elsewhere:*

unreht wære grœzer dâ.
*wrong were greater there.*

læge Rôme in tiuschen landen,
*should-lie Rome in German lands,*

diu kristenheit würde ze schanden. 153,20
*the Christendom would-become to shame.*

maneger klagt, swaz dort geschiht,
*many-a-one laments, whatever there happens,*

dem liezе man hie 's hâres niht.
*to-him would-leave one here of-the hair not.*

Swaz ze Rôme veiles ist,
*Whatever at Rome for-sale is,*

dâ siht man manegen valschen list.
*there sees one many-a false guile.*

153,25 Wîp und pfaffen lebent dâ wol,
*Women and priests live there well,*

diu zwei nieman schelten sol:
*the two no-one scold shall:*

der zweier zuht ist grœzer dâ,
*of-the two breeding is greater there,*

154,1 dan ich iergen wizze anderswâ,
*than I anywhere know elsewhere,*

âne zuo Messîne eine,
*save at Messina alone,*

dâ sint wîp kiusche und reine.
*there are women chaste and pure.*

Swaz ze Rôme valsches ist,
*Whatever at Rome of-falsehood is,*

daz gelobe ich niemr ze langer frist;
*that praise I never at long span;*

swaz ich dâ guotes hân gesehen,
*whatever I there of-good have seen,*

154,5 dem wil ich iemer guotes jehen.
*to-that will I ever good grant.*

Ze Rôme ist manic valscher list,
*At Rome is many-a false guile,*

dar an der bâbst unschuldic ist.
*there on the pope guiltless is.*

Ze Rôme vert manc tûsent man,
*To Rome goes many-a thousand man,*

die der bâbest niht beschirmen kan,
*whom the pope not protect can,*

154,10 sin werden her und dar gezogen,
*they are hither and thither drawn,*

da s' an der sêle werdent betrogen
*where they' in the soul are deceived*

und dar nâch an dem guote;
*and there after in the goods;*

deist ûz des bâbstes huote.
*that-is outside the pope's keeping.*

der bâbst dâ niht erwenden mac
*the pope there not avert may*

stelen, rouben naht und tac. 154,15
*steal, rob night and day.*

swie vil dâ tôren leids geschiht,
*however much there to-fools of-grief happens,*

ezn lânt die andern drumbe niht.
*it leave the others therefore not.*

# Von Akers

## XLVI · OF ACRE

*Freidank writes from the crusade. Acre swallows the pilgrims' silver, gold, horses, and clothes, and its Christians hold one heathen dearer than two or three Christians. The emperor's dealings with the sultan, made under the ban and without the princes, won back the Holy Sepulcher, and the ban laid on him and on the city has no force before God. The crossing is the best penance, and whoever dies rightly in Acre is saved.*

154,18 Maneges wunsch ich hân vernomen,
*Many-a-one's wish I have heard,*

der seite 'und wære ich z' Akers komen,
*who said 'if were I to' Acre come,*

154,20 gesæhe ich niht wan'z hêre lant,
*should-see I nothing save-the holy land,*

ichn ruochte, stürbe ich ze hant.'
*I-not would-care, should-die I at once.'*

die sihe ich alle gerne leben
*them see I all gladly live*

und vaste wider ze lande streben.
*and fast back to land strive.*

Die nâch uns suln her über varn,
*Who after us shall hither over travel,*

154,25 den râte ich, daz si sich bewarn;
*to-them counsel I, that they themselves guard;*

155,1 an wehsele unde an koufe
*in exchange and in purchase*

nemen wir d' êrsten stroufe.
*take we the' first stripping.*

Akers gar verslunden hât
*Acre wholly swallowed has*

silber, golt, ros unde wât,
*silver, gold, horse and garment,*

und swaz geleisten mac der man, 155,5
*and whatever perform may the man,*

niht in des enpfliehen kan.
*nothing them of-it escape can.*

nû spottent s' unser z' aller zît:
*now mock they' us at' all time:*

si sprechent 'aleiz unde rît
*they say 'ride-on and ride*

in dîn lant hin über mer.'
*into thy land thither over sea.'*

und kæmen z' Akers drîzec her, 155,10
*if should-come to' Acre thirty hosts,*

diu funden, als wir funden hân,
*they would-find, as we found have,*

si tuont in, als s' uns hânt getân.
*they do to-them, as they' to-us have done.*

Ze Rôme und z' Akers ist ein pfluoc,
*At Rome and at' Acre is a plow,*

der iemer tôren hât genuoc.
*which ever fools has enough.*

si hânt in kurzen stunden 155,15
*they have in short hours*

schatzes sô vil verslunden,
*of-treasure so much swallowed,*

daz mich des iemer wunder hât,
*that me of-it ever wonder has,*

daz er niht für diu hiuser gât.
*that it not out-of the houses goes.*

Sît Akers niht wil erwinden,
*Since Acre not will cease,*

so ist bezzer schern dan schinden; 155,20
*so is better shearing than flaying;*

swer dannen bringet die hût,
*whoever thence brings the skin,*

der mac wol singen über lût.
*he may well sing over loud.*

Akers diu ist sühte rîch,
*Acre it is of-sicknesses rich,*

der tôt ist dâ sô heimelîch,
*the death is there so intimate,*

155,25 und stürben tûsent alle tage,
*if should-die thousand all days,*

da enhôrte nieman lange klage
*there heard no-one long lament*

Diu erste frâge, die man tuot
*The first question, which one does*

156,1 nâch tôde 'hêrre, wâ ist 'z guot?'
*after death 'lord, where is the goods?'*

[sus nimt ir klage ein ende;
*thus takes their lament an end;*

got schiere uns daz sende!]
*God soon to-us that send!*

Swer ungerne lange lebe,
*Whoever ungladly long live,*

156,5 dem râte ich, daz er z' Akers strebe.
*to-him counsel I, that he to' Acre strive.*

Kristen unde heiden
*Christians and heathens*

sint z' Akers ungescheiden;
*are at' Acre unparted;*

aller bilgerîne kraft
*of-all pilgrims power*

scheidet niht ir gevaterschaft.
*parts not their godfathership.*

156,10 beide alten unde jungen
*both old and young*

sprechent heidenische zungen.
*speak heathen tongues.*

in ist ein heiden lieber bî
*to-them is a heathen dearer by*

dan zwêne kristen oder drî.
*than two Christians or three.*

dâ von ist niht ein wunder,
*there from is not a wonder,*

slahent s' valsch dar under. 156,15
*(if)-strike they' falsehood there under.*

Ze Akers ist mir wol erkant
*At Acre is to-me well known*

spîse, luft, liute und lant;
*food, air, people and land;*

diu sint den Tiuschen dâ gehaz.
*they are to-the Germans there hostile.*

sô slîchet maneger über daz
*so creeps many-a-one over that*

zem frîthof, derst ein sælic wirt, 156,20
*to-the churchyard, he-is a blessed host,*

dem manic gast ze teile wirt;
*to-whom many-a guest to share becomes;*

der tuot dâ daz beste,
*he does there the best,*

er enpfâhet alle geste.
*he receives all guests.*

Akers ist des tôdes grunt,
*Acre is the death's ground,*

da ist niht wan tôt od ungesunt; 156,25
*there is nothing save death or sickness;*

und stürben hundert tûsent dâ,
*if should-die hundred thousand there,*

man klagete ein esel mê anderswâ.
*one would-lament an ass more elsewhere.*

Ze Akers sint verkêrtiu leben: 157,1
*At Acre are perverted lives:*

hât in diu der bâbst gegeben
*(if)-has to-them those the pope given*

ze buoze für ir missetât,
*to penance for their misdeed,*

sô mac ouch Jûdas werden rât.
*so may also Judas become helped.*

157,5 Ze Akers sint ungetriuwiu kint:
*At Acre are faithless children:*

ein her, des hundert tûsent sint,
*a host, of-which hundred thousand are,*

daz ist schierre verkoufet dâ
*that is sooner sold there*

dan zehen ohsen anderswâ.
*than ten oxen elsewhere.*

Der bû, den man ze Jaffe tuot,
*The building, which one at Jaffa does,*

157,10 der ist für heiden harte guot;
*it is for heathens very good;*

ern hilfet für die kristen niht,
*it helps for the Christians not,*

die mit den heiden hânt gepfliht.
*who with the heathens have bond.*

des landes helfe erzeiget wol,
*the land's help shows well,*

wes man in getrûwen sol;
*of-what one them trust shall;*

157,15 und solte ez nâch ir willen gân,
*if should it after their will go,*

der bû wær iemer ungetân.
*the building were ever undone.*

Daz kriuce man für sünde gap,
*The cross one for sin gave,*

z' erlœsen daz vil hêre grap;
*to' redeem the very holy grave;*

daz wil man nû mit banne wern.
*that will one now with ban forbid.*

wie sol man nû die sêle ernern? 157,20
*how shall one now the soul save?*

Dehein ban vor gote verrer gât,
*No ban before God farther goes,*

wan als des mannes schulde stât.
*save as the man's guilt stands.*

gehôrsam ist al eine guot,
*obedience is all alone good,*

die wîle der meister rehte tuot;
*the while the master rightly does;*

wil der meister ieman twingen 157,25
*(if)-will the master anyone force*

von gote z' unrehten dingen,
*from God to' unjust things,*

dâ sol man den meister lân
*there shall one the master leave*

und sol dem rehten bî gestân; 158,1
*and shall to-the right by stand;*

der ban sî krump oder sleht,
*the ban be crooked or straight,*

man sol in fürhten; daz ist reht.
*one shall it fear; that is right.*

Dem keiser wol gezæme,
*To-the emperor well would-befit,*

daz 'z rûnen ende næme, 158,5
*that the whispering end would-take,*

daz er unde der soldân
*which he and the sultan*

nû lange hânt getân,
*now long have done,*

ob daz âne hôhen rât
*if that without high counsel*

ze êren unde ze fröude ergât?
*to honors and to joy goes?*

158,10 deist ein wunderlîch geschiht,
*that-is a wondrous happening,*

und geloubent des doch tôren niht:
*and believe of-it yet fools not:*

ich hœre ouch wîse liute jehen,
*I hear also wise people declare,*

sin gloubens niht, ê sie ez sehen.
*they believe-it not, before they it see.*

Vilkarc unde Samkarc
*Very-miserly and Equally-miserly*

158,15 solten teilen drî marc:
*should divide three marks:*

Vilkarc wolte 'z bezzer hân,
*Very-miserly would the better have,*

Samkarc wolte ez niht lân;
*Equally-miserly would it not leave;*

der strît ist ungescheiden
*the strife is undivided*

under 'n kargen beiden.
*among the misers both.*

158,20 der keiser unde der soldân
*the emperor and the sultan*

hânt dem gelîch getân.
*have to-that alike done.*

Wâ gefuor ê keiser über mer
*Where went before emperor over sea*

im banne und âne fürsten her?
*in ban and without princes' host?*

und ist nû komen in ein lant,
*and is now come into a land,*

dâ got noch man nie triuwe vant. 158,25
*where God nor man ever faith found.*

und hât nû manegen widersatz
*and has now many-a opposition*

(daz muoz got scheiden) âne schatz.
*(that must God settle) without treasure.*

Ichn ruochte, wiez geschæhe, 159,1
*I-not would-care, how-it happened,*

daz ich 'z heilic grap gesæhe:
*that I the holy grave should-see:*

sô füere ich z' Akers in die stat,
*so would-go I to' Acre into the city,*

dâ würde ich guoter spîse sat;
*there would-become I of-good food sated;*

swelch schif mir z' êrste kæme, 159,5
*whatever ship to-me at' first came,*

daz wære mir genæme.
*that were to-me welcome.*

Swaz man sô lange hât geseit
*Whatever one so long has told*

von disem lande, deist mir leit:
*of this land, that-is to-me grief:*

ez sî nû wâr oder gelogen,
*it be now true or lied,*

si hânt manegen zuc gezogen. 159,10
*they have many-a pull pulled.*

Ich füere gerne über mer
*I would-go gladly over sea*

und schihte her wider ein ander her:
*and would-send hither back an other host:*

ich selbe wolte her wider niht
*I self would hither back not*

durch die untriwe, diu hie geschiht.
*for the faithlessness, which here happens.*

159,15 Waz mac ein keiser schaffen,
*What may an emperor accomplish,*

sît heiden unde pfaffen
*since heathens and priests*

strîtent gnuoge wider in?
*strive enough against him?*

dâ verdürbe Salomônes sin.
*there would-perish Solomon's sense.*

dem lande ist untriuwe an geborn,
*to-the land is faithlessness on born,*

159,20 des hânt die lantliut ouch gesworn,
*of-that have the land-people also sworn,*

daz si 'z iemer stæten
*that they it ever confirm*

mit ungetriuwen ræten.
*with faithless counsels.*

untriuwe, hôchvart unde nit
*faithlessness, pride and envy*

ze Surje selten gelît.
*in Syria seldom lies-down.*

159,25 wirt des keisers kraft rehte erkant,
*(if)-is the emperor's power rightly known,*

die müezen fürhten alliu lant:
*it must fear all lands:*

sîn êre muoz hie stîgen
*his honor must here climb*

160,1 oder sêre nider sîgen.
*or sorely down sink.*

Swaz der keiser hie begât
*Whatever the emperor here undertakes*

âne genuoger liute rât,
*without enough people's counsel,*

da ist ir helfe und ouch ir sin,
*there is their help and also their sense,*

swes si getürren, wider in. 160,5
*of-what they dare, against him.*

Gein Akers ist manc her komen,
*Toward Acre is many-a host come,*

von den ich allen hân vernomen,
*of which I all have heard,*

daz sie alsô verdurben,
*that they so perished,*

daz sie nie êre erwurben.
*that they never honor earned.*

der ban und manic kristen 160,10
*the ban and many-a Christian*

mit vil manegen listen
*with very many tricks*

wolten siez erwendet hân:
*would they-it averted have:*

nû hât doch got sîn êre getân.
*now has yet God his honor done.*

daz sünder suln daz grap gesehen,
*that sinners shall the grave see,*

daz muoz im âne ir danc geschehen. 160,15
*that must to-him without their thanks happen.*

got unde der keiser hânt erlôst
*God and the emperor have redeemed*

ein grap, deist aller kristen trôst.
*a grave, that-is of-all Christians comfort.*

Sît er daz beste hât getân,
*Since he the best has done,*

sô sol man in ûz banne lân;
*so shall one him out-of ban let;*

desn wellent Rômer lîhte niht. 160,20
*of-that will Romans easily not.*

swaz âne ir urloup guots geschiht,
*whatever without their leave of-good happens,*

dem wellent s' keiner stæte jehen;
*to-that will they' no constancy grant;*

nû ist daz âne ir danc geschehen.
*now is that without their thanks happened.*

alle sünder sprechent wol dar zuo,
*all sinners speak well there to,*

160,25 daz den fride ieman wider tuo;
*that the peace anyone against do;*

von Rôme mac uns niht geschehen
*from Rome may to-us nothing happen*

grœzer êre, wolte ez jehen.
*greater honor, would it declare.*

161,1 die in den landen müezen wesen
*who in the lands must be*

unde des landes müezen genesen,
*and of-the land must live,*

die enwolten 's landes wider niht.
*they would the land back not.*

waz obe ein wunder noch geschiht,
*what if a wonder yet happens,*

161,5 daz in ir hôchvart wirt benomen?
*that to-them their pride is taken?*

untriuwe in muoz ze helfe komen.
*faithlessness to-them must to help come.*

Got die stat erlœset hât,
*God the city redeemed has,*

an der des glouben fröude stât.
*on which the faith's joy stands.*

waz bedurfen sünder mêre
*what need sinners more*

161,10 wan 'z grap und 's kriuces êre?
*save the grave and the cross's honor?*

wærn dem keiser die gestanden,
*were to-the emperor those stood-by,*

die ime sîn êre wanden,
*who to-him his honor turned-away,*

daz grap und alliu disiu lant
*the grave and all these lands*

diu stüenden gar in sîner hant:
*they would-stand wholly in his hand:*

Nazarêth und Bethlehêm, 161,15
*Nazareth and Bethlehem,*

der Jordân und Jerusalêm,
*the Jordan and Jerusalem,*

dar zuo manic heilic stat,
*there to many-a holy place,*

dâ got mit sînen füezen trat,
*where God with his feet trod,*

Surje und Jûdêâ,
*Syria and Judea,*

vil schœnes landes anderswâ. 161,20
*very fair land elsewhere.*

die strâze uns alle offen stânt,
*the roads to-us all open stand,*

die zuo den hêren steten gânt.
*which to the holy places go.*

Den valschen an ir herze gât,
*To-the false at their heart goes,*

daz sich der keiser niht enlât
*that himself the emperor not lets*

verkoufen alse manic her, 161,25
*sell as many-a host,*

diu hie verdurben âne wer.
*which here perished without defense.*

swer liute hât, êr unde guot
*whoever people has, honor and goods*

und sich durch got der abe tuot, 162,1
*and himself for God of-them off does,*

getuot dar ieman valschen rât,
*(if)-does to-him anyone false counsel,*

deist ein grôzˌiu missetât.
*that-is a great misdeed.*

Der ban der hât krefte niht,
*The ban it has powers not,*

162,5 der durch vîentschaft geschiht;
*which through enmity happens;*

der dem glouben schaden tuot,
*which to-the faith harm does,*

der ban wirdet niemer guot.
*the ban becomes never good.*

Akers hât verbannen
*Acre has banned*

kezzˌel unde pfannen,
*kettles and pans,*

162,10 gesoten unde gebrâten;
*boiled and roasted;*

nû müezˌe uns got berâten!
*now must us God provide!*

des gelouben meister wellent toben.
*of-the faith masters will rage.*

got hêrre, wâ sol man dich loben,
*God lord, where shall one thee praise,*

sît dîn stat verbannen ist,
*since thy city banned is,*

162,15 dâ inn' dû, hêrre unde krist,
*where in' thou, lord and Christ,*

würde gemartelt unde begraben?
*were martyred and buried?*

dîns glouben êre ist abe geschaben,
*of-thy faith honor is off scraped,*

sündern ist ir trôst benomen;
*to-sinners is their comfort taken;*

wâ sol man sünden z' ende komen?
*where shall one of-sins to' end come?*

des zwîvelt al diu kristenheit. 162,20
*of-that doubts all the Christendom.*

got hêrre, lâ dir wesen leit,
*God lord, let to-thee be grief,*

daz nieman mac beschœnen.
*that no-one may gloss-over.*

der ban wil gehœnen
*the ban will shame*

daz grap und alle kristenheit;
*the grave and all Christendom;*

des wirt der ungeloube breit. 162,25
*of-that becomes the unbelief broad.*

Ich sach, daz man Kristes lant
*I saw, that one Christ's land*

ân offenlîche wer dâ vant.
*without open defense there found.*

dô manz gewinnen solte, 163,1
*when one-it win should,*

niemanz dô weren wolte.
*no-one-it then defend would.*

der tiuvel hât daz lant ernert,
*the devil has the land saved,*

sît ez dô nieman hât erwert.
*since it then no-one has defended.*

daz sîn niht mêre ertwungen ist, 163,5
*that of-it no more conquered is,*

daz understuont des tiuvels list.
*that hindered the devil's guile.*

swer schuldic sî, daz rihte got,
*whoever guilty be, that judge God,*

daz wir dâ sîn der Walhe spot:
*that we there are the Italians' mockery:*

und möhten tiusche liute
*if might German people*

163,10 daz lant gewinnen hiute,
*the land win today,*

die Walhe sint in sô gehaz,
*the Italians are to-them so hostile,*

si gunnens den heiden michels baz.
*they grant-it to-the heathens much better.*

Swer siech und arm ze Akers vert,
*Whoever sick and poor to Acre goes,*

dem wirt vil lîhte dâ beschert
*to-him is very easily there allotted*

163,15 ein hûs von siben füezen;
*a house of seven feet;*

dâ kan man sühte büezen.
*there can one sicknesses atone.*

Für sünde nie niht bezzers wart
*For sin never anything better became*

dan über mer ein reiniu vart;
*than over sea a pure journey;*

swer niemer 'z heilege grap gesiht,
*whoever never the holy grave sees,*

163,20 sîn lôn ist deste minre niht.
*his reward is the less not.*

swer mit rehter andâht
*whoever with right devotion*

daz kriuce hât hin über brâht
*the cross has thither over brought*

(daz ist der geloube mîn),
*(that is the faith mine),*

der sol ouch sünden ledic sîn.
*he shall also of-sins free be.*

Akers ist des lîbes rôst 163,25
*Acre is the body's gridiron*

und doch dâ bî der sêle trôst;
*and yet there by the soul's comfort;*

des sult ir âne zwîvel wesen, 164,1
*of-that shall you without doubt be,*

swer dâ rehte stirbet, derst genesen.
*whoever there rightly dies, he-is saved.*

## Von der zungen

### XLVII · OF THE TONGUE

*The tongue is the worst limb: boneless, it breaks bone and stone, stirs strife and false oaths, and brought Christ to the cross. Whoever masters it has the best defense against shame, and a tongue that does right is the best of limbs; but an evil tongue parts lovers and is a poison, as David says, and Freidank would have many a tongue shorter.*

Daz wirste lit, daz iemen treit 164,3
*The worst limb, that anyone bears*

daz ist diu zunge, sô man seit.
*that is the tongue, as one says.*

Diu zunge reizet manegen strît 164,5
*The tongue stirs-up many-a strife*

und dicke lange wernden nît.
*and often long lasting envy.*

Swaz wir übels hân vernomen,
*Whatever we of-evil have heard,*

deist meisteil von der zungen komen.
*that-is mostly from the tongue come.*

Diu zunge reizet manegen zorn,
*The tongue stirs-up many-a wrath,*

dâ lîp mit sêle wirt verlorn. 164,10
*where body with soul is lost.*

Ez hânt die übeln zungen
*It have the evil tongues*

die guoten ûz gedrungen.
*the good out driven.*

Diu zunge reizet manege nôt,
*The tongue stirs-up many-a distress,*

die nieman endet wan der tôt.
*which no-one ends save the death.*

164,15 Diu zunge manegen schendet:
*The tongue many-a-one disgraces:*

si stümmelt unde blendet.
*it maims and blinds.*

Diu zunge hât dehein bein
*The tongue has no bone*

und bricht doch bein unde stein.
*and breaks yet bone and stone.*

Diu zunge stœret manic lant
*The tongue destroys many-a land*

164,20 und stiftet roup unde brant.
*and founds robbery and burning.*

Von der zungen meisteil vert,
*From the tongue mostly comes,*

daz sô maneger meineit swert.
*that so many-a-one false-oath swears.*

Swer eine übele zungen hât,
*Whoever an evil tongue has,*

diu füeget manege missetât.
*it brings-about many-a misdeed.*

165,1 Diu zunge triuwe scheidet,
*The tongue faith parts,*

daz liep liebe leidet.
*that love to-love becomes-loathsome.*

Diu zunge manegen êret;
*The tongue many-a-one honors;*

diu zunge reht verkêret.
*the tongue right perverts.*

Von der zungen daz ergienc,
*From the tongue that came-about,*

daz Krist an dem kriuce hienc.
*that Christ on the cross hung.*

Von der zungen dicke kumt,
*From the tongue often comes,*

daz beide schadet unde frumt.
*what both harms and profits.*

Für schande wart nie bezzer list,
*Against shame was never better skill,*

dan der der zungen meister ist.
*than he-who of-the tongue master is.*

Diu zunge hât die meiste pfliht
*The tongue has the most share*

an guote und übele, swaz geschiht.
*in good and evil, whatever happens.*

Swâ diu zunge rehte tuot,
*Wherever the tongue rightly does,*

dâ enist kein lit sô guot.
*there is no limb so good.*

Diu übele zunge scheiden kan
*The evil tongue part can*

liebez wîp und lieben man.
*dear woman and dear man.*

Diu bœse zunge ist ein vergift,
*The evil tongue is a poison,*

daz seit Dâvît an sîner schrift.
*that says David in his scripture.*

Manc zunge müeste kürzer sîn,
*Many-a tongue must shorter be,*

stüende ez an dem willen mîn.
*should-stand it on the will mine.*

## Von liegenne unde triegenne

XLVIII · OF LYING AND DECEIVING

*Lying and deceiving rule courts, Rome, and the market; the litany condemns them line by line. No one can deceive without lying, and God is never deceived. Freidank wishes for an iron hat against lies, a tower against sorrow, and a sword against death, and says lying will end only with the world.*

165,21 Liegen triegen ist ein site,
*Lying deceiving is a custom,*

dem vil der werlde volget mite.
*to-which much of-the world follows with.*

Liegen triegen dicke gât
*Lying deceiving often goes*

mit fürsten an des rîches rât.
*with princes into the realm's council.*

166,1 Liegen triegen sint sô wert,
*Lying deceiving are so worthy,*

daz man ir z' allen koufen gert.
*that one them at' all purchases desires.*

Liegens triegens ist sô vil,
*Of-lying of-deceiving is so much,*

daz manz ze rehte haben wil.
*that one-it by right have will.*

166,5 Liegen triegen werder sint
*Lying deceiving worthier are*

ze hove danne fürsten kint.
*at court than princes' children.*

Liegen triegen hânt den prîs,
*Lying deceiving have the praise,*

ân si dunket niemen wîs.
*without them seems no-one wise.*

Liegen triegen hânt ir fuoz
*Lying deceiving have their foot*

gesatzt, daz man in volgen muoz. 166,10
*set, that one them follow must.*

Liegen triegen tuont sô wol,
*Lying deceiving do so well,*

daz ir diu werlt ist alliu vol.
*that of-them the world is all full.*

Liegen triegen sint bereit,
*Lying deceiving are ready,*

ze velschen al die kristenheit.
*to falsify all the Christendom.*

Liegen triegen ist ein list, 166,15
*Lying deceiving is a skill,*

der wert vor allen listen ist.
*which worthy before all skills is.*

Liegen triegen hânt die kraft,
*Lying deceiving have the power,*

si druckent alle meisterschaft.
*they press-down all mastery.*

Liegen triegen hânt gesiget,
*Lying deceiving have conquered,*

daz man nihts sô sêre pfliget. 166,20
*that one of-nothing so sorely takes-care.*

Liegen triegen noch begât,
*Lying deceiving yet bring-about,*

daz sich nieman zem andern lât.
*that himself no-one to-the other trusts.*

Liegen triegen füegent daz,
*Lying deceiving bring-about that,*

daz vater dem kinde wirt gehaz.
*that father to-the child becomes hostile.*

Liegen triegen swer diu kan, 166,25
*Lying deceiving whoever them can,*

den lobt man z' einem wîsen man.
*him praises one to' a wise man.*

Liegen triegen ist ein amt,
*Lying deceiving is an office,*

167,1 des sich unmanic hêrre schamt.
*of-which himself not-many-a lord is-ashamed.*

Liegen triegen got verbôt,
*Lying deceiving God forbade,*

dâ von sint sie der sêle tôt.
*there from are they the soul's death.*

Liegen triegen noch bejagent,
*Lying deceiving yet win,*

167,5 daz sie ze Rôme krône tragent.
*that they at Rome crown bear.*

Liegen triegen ist ein dorn,
*Lying deceiving is a thorn,*

von dem uns kumet gotes zorn.
*from which to-us comes God's wrath.*

Liegen triegen ist mîn klage,
*Lying deceiving is my lament,*

dar umbe schilte ich s' alle tage.
*there for scold I them' all days.*

167,10 Liegen triegen lobe ich niht,
*Lying deceiving praise I not,*

sît niemer guot von in geschiht.
*since never good from them happens.*

Liegen triegen haz̧z̧et got;
*Lying deceiving hates God;*

swerz̧ tuot, der brichet sîn gebot.
*whoever-it does, he breaks his command.*

Liegen triegen hânt daz̧ heil,
*Lying deceiving have the luck,*

167,15 si hânt an allen leben teil.
*they have in all lives share.*

Liegen triegen hânt daz reht,
*Lying deceiving have the right,*

si machent krump mit worten sleht.
*they make crooked with words straight.*

Liegen triegen sint sô grôz,
*Lying deceiving are so great,*

si hœhent manegen ungenôz.
*they exalt many-a unequal.*

Liegen triegen sint sô karc, 167,20
*Lying deceiving are so miserly,*

si machent von dem pfunde ein marc.
*they make from the pound a mark.*

Liegen triegen ist ein schilt,
*Lying deceiving is a shield,*

dâ mit man manege schande hilt.
*there with one many-a shame hides.*

Liegen triegen ist ein bote
*Lying deceiving is a messenger*

ze allen hêrren âne ze gote. 167,25
*to all lords save to God.*

Liegen triegen sêre schadent,
*Lying deceiving sorely harm,*

daz sie die sêl mit sünden ladent.
*that they the soul with sins load.*

Liegen triegen swer diu lobet, 168,1
*Lying deceiving whoever them praises,*

daz wizzet rehte, daz er tobet.
*that know rightly, that he raves.*

Liegen triegen hânt den strît
*Lying deceiving have the strife*

behabt in al der werlde wît.
*won in all the world wide.*

Liegen triegen sint sô liep, 168,5
*Lying deceiving are so dear,*

si machent manegen rîchen diep.
*they make many-a rich-man thief.*

Liegen triegen sint zwei dinc,
*Lying deceiving are two things,*

si velschent manegen jungelinc.
*they falsify many-a youngling.*

Liegen triegen ist ein trôst,
*Lying deceiving is a comfort,*

der setzet manegen ûf den rôst.
*which sets many-a-one on the gridiron.*

Liegen triegen dringent für
*Lying deceiving press forward*

ze bâbstes und ze keisers tür.
*to pope's and to emperor's door.*

Liegen triegen ist ein pfluoc,
*Lying deceiving is a plow,*

der hât ackerliute genuoc.
*which has field-people enough.*

Liegen triegen ist ein val,
*Lying deceiving is a fall,*

des hât der tiuvel grôzen schal.
*of-which has the devil great din.*

Liegen triegen sint sô trût,
*Lying deceiving are so dear,*

man pfliget ir stille und über lût.
*one tends them quietly and over loud.*

Liegen triegen rüement sich,
*Lying deceiving boast themselves,*

si erkenne der bâbest baz dan ich.
*them know the pope better than I.*

Liegen triegen manegen nert,
*Lying deceiving many-a-one nourish,*

der doch bî guoten liuten vert.
*who yet among good people goes.*

Liegen triegen sint sô alt,
*Lying deceiving are so old,*

des ist ir kunst vil manicvalt.
*of-that is their art very manifold.*

[Liegen triegen hânt die schar, 168,25
*Lying deceiving have the host,*

in volgent nâch die liute gar.]
*them follow after the people wholly.*

Liegen triegen ist ein hac,
*Lying deceiving is a hedge,*

wol im, der in vermîden mac. 169,1
*well to-him, who it avoid may.*

Liegen triegen hânt den sin,
*Lying deceiving have the sense,*

si ziehent liute vil nâch in.
*they draw people much after them.*

Liegen triegen ist ein slac,
*Lying deceiving is a blow,*

der wert biz an den suontac. 169,5
*which lasts till at the day-of-judgment.*

Man muoz umb êre liegen
*One must for honor lie*

und sol niht friunt betriegen:
*and shall not friend deceive:*

ez schadet lüge sêre
*it harms lie sorely*

und hilfet valscher êre.
*and helps false honor.*

Swer sô vil geliuget 169,10
*Whoever so much lies*

und sô vil getriuget,
*and so much deceives,*

daz im nieman gloubet,
*that him no-one believes,*

des êre ist beroubet.
*his honor is robbed.*

Nieman kan betriegen
*No-one can deceive*

169,15 den andern âne liegen.
*the other without lying.*

Den nieman kan betriegen,
*Him-whom no-one can deceive,*

dem ensol ouch nieman liegen:
*to-him shall also no-one lie:*

swie dicke gote wirt gelogen,
*however often to-God is lied,*

er ist doch iemer unbetrogen.
*he is yet ever undeceived.*

169,20 Wer ist der, der nie gelouc,
*Who is he, who never lied,*

unde den nie lüge betrouc?
*and whom never lie deceived?*

Ein man wol al die werlt betrüge,
*A man well all the world would-deceive,*

wolt man glouben sîner lüge.
*would one believe his lie.*

Man vert mit lügen durch daz lant,
*One goes with lies through the land,*

169,25 her wider niht, wirt man bekant.
*hither back not, (if)-is one known.*

Wolte got gelogen hân,
*Would God lied have,*

170,1 die juden heten im niht getân.
*the Jews had to-him nothing done.*

Swer hiute seit die wârheit,
*Whoever today tells the truth,*

daz ist den lügenæren leit.
*that is to-the liars grief.*

Swie unschuldic ist ein man,
*However guiltless is a man,*

man mac in dannoch liegen an. 170,5
*one may him yet lie on.*

Ez lachet dicke unschuldic man,
*It laughs often guiltless man,*

sô man in liuget an.
*when one him lies on.*

Seit mir ein lügenære vil,
*(If)-tells me a liar much,*

des gloube ich, als vil ich wil.
*of-that believe I, as much I will.*

Ich gloube niht, daz ieman müge 170,10
*I believe not, that anyone may*

die wârheit machen z' einer lüge
*the truth make to' a lie*

od lüge z' einer wârheit,
*or lie to' a truth,*

ob mir ez der bâbest seit.
*if to-me it the pope says.*

Funde ich veile ein îsenhuot,
*Should-find I for-sale an iron-hat,*

der für lüge wære guot, 170,15
*which against lie were good,*

und einen schilt für schelten,
*and a shield against scolding,*

den wolte ich tiure gelten.
*it would I dearly pay.*

het ich ein hûs für ungemach,
*had I a house against discomfort,*

dem liezе ich selten fûlen 'z dach;
*to-it would-let I seldom rot the roof;*

und einen turn für trûren, 170,20
*and a tower against sadness,*

den wolte ich hôhe mûren;
*it would I high wall;*

für 'z alter eine salben,
*against the age a salve,*

die striche ich allenthalben;
*it would-smear I everywhere;*

und hete ich für den tôt ein swert,
*if had I against the death a sword,*

170,25 daz wære tûsent lande wert;
*that were thousand lands worth;*

[und für arger liute unkust
*and against evil people's ill-will*

ein widerschiezend armbrust,
*a back-shooting crossbow,*

171,1 daz künde mir nieman gelten,
*that could me no-one repay,*

und kæme ouch von mir selten.]
*and would-come also from me seldom.*

Ein ieglich man ze schirme hât
*An every man for protection has*

lüge für sîne missetât.
*lie against his misdeed.*

171,5 Swer setzet ungewissiu pfant,
*Whoever sets uncertain pledges,*

der muoz liegen sâ ze hant.
*he must lie at-once to hand.*

Der schilt wert deheine frist,
*The shield lasts no span,*

der von lüge gemachet ist.
*which from lie made is.*

Koste ieglich lüge ein kölnisch pfunt,
*Should-cost every lie a Cologne pound,*

171,10 man lüge niht sô manege stunt.
*one would-lie not so many-a time.*

Swer sich koufes wil begân,
*Whoever himself of-buying will maintain,*

der muoz sîn wâr sagen lân.
*he must his true saying leave.*

mich dunket niht, daz ieman müge
*me seems not, that anyone may*

vil verkoufen âne lüge.
*much sell without lie.*

ze market lützel iemen gât, 171,15
*to market little anyone goes,*

wan des muot ze triegen stât.
*save whose mind to deceiving stands.*

swer koufes pfligt, daz dunket mich,
*whoever of-buying takes-care, that seems to-me,*

er triege, ê er liez' triegen sich.
*he would-deceive, before he would-let' deceive himself.*

Swer koufen unde verkoufen wil,
*Whoever buy and sell will,*

der gewinnet gerne an beiden vil. 171,20
*he wins gladly on both much.*

Ezn wart nie man sô wol gezogen,
*It was never man so well bred,*

im enwære leit, wurd er betrogen.
*to-him unless-were grief, should-be he deceived.*

Liegen scheidet friunde vil,
*Lying parts friends many,*

swâ man lügen glouben wil.
*wherever one lies believe will.*

Swenne ich gerne liegen wil, 171,25
*Whenever I gladly lie will,*

sô mache ich süezer rede vil.
*so make I of-sweet speech much.*

[Ich hôrte ie süezer rede genuoc,
*I heard ever of-sweet speech enough,*

172,1 diu eiter in dem zagel truoc.]
*which poison in the tail bore.*

Mir hât manic man gelogen,
*To-me has many-a man lied,*

und wænt, er habe mich betrogen,
*and supposes, he have me deceived,*

den ich ouch künd' betriegen,
*whom I also could' deceive,*

172,5 wolt ich hin wider liegen.
*would I hence back lie.*

Man mac vil liute triegen
*One may many people deceive*

mit gelübde und mit liegen.
*with promise and with lying.*

[Swenne nû kumt diu frist,
*Whenever now comes the span,*

daz dirre werlde ein ende ist,
*that of-this world an end is,*

sô mac ouch ûf der erden
*so may also on the earth*

liegens und triegens ende werden.]
*of-lying and of-deceiving end become.*

# Von dem endekriste

## XLIX · OF THE ANTICHRIST

*The Antichrist will come with pride, sorcery, and treasure, buy the princes, and martyr the true Christians. Christ came humbly, forced no one, and gave no treasure; follow whichever teaching pleases you better.*

[Wir hân lange daz vernomen, 172,10
*We have long that heard,*

daz der Endekrist sol komen
*that the Antichrist shall come*

noch vor dem urteile
*yet before the judgment*

ze guote und zuo unheile.]
*to good and to misfortune.*

Bringt der Endekrist uns schatz,
*(If)-brings the Antichrist us treasure,*

er gewinnet kleinen widersatz 172,15
*he wins small opposition*

dem gelouben maneger widerseit
*the faith many-a-one renounces*

durch des schatzes girekeit.
*through the treasure's greed.*

kumt er her in tiuschiu lant,
*(if)-comes he hither into German lands,*

manc hêrre biutet im die hant.
*many-a lord offers him the hand.*

Mit hôchvart kumt der Endekrist, 172,20
*With pride comes the Antichrist,*

der aller sünden meister ist;
*who of-all sins master is;*

er wil got und keiser wesen:
*he will God and emperor be:*

nieman guoter mac genesen.
*no good-one may survive.*

Vor disen drîn dingen,
*Before these three things,*

als er die werlt wil twingen,
*as he the world will force,*

deist martel, zouber unde schatz,
*that-is martyrdom, sorcery and treasure,*

er vindet kleinen widersatz.
*he finds small opposition.*

den fürsten gît er alsô vil,
*to-the princes gives he so much,*

daz si glouben, swaz er wil;
*that they believe, whatever he will;*

mit zouber er manc wunder tuot,
*with sorcery he many-a wonder does,*

sus verkêrt er armer liute muot;
*thus perverts he poor people's mind;*

die rehten kristen lîdent nôt,
*the right Christians suffer distress,*

der wirt vil gemartelôt.
*of-them is much martyred.*

Der wâre Krist kam niht alsô:
*The true Christ came not so:*

ân hôchvart unde âne drô
*without pride and without threat*

kam er durch sîne güete
*came he through his goodness*

mit grôzer dêmüete.
*with great humility.*

mit gewalt er niemen twanc
*with force he no-one forced*

ze glouben über sînen danc;
*to faith over his will;*

ern gap ouch nieman schatzes ort,
*he gave also to-no-one of-treasure point,*

er lêrte uns gotelîchiu wort.
*he taught us godly words.*

Krist gap uns z'allen tugenden rât,
*Christ gave us to-all virtues counsel,*

er verbôt uns alle missetât;
*he forbade us all misdeed;*

mit zouber er nieman betrouc; 173,20
*with sorcery he no-one deceived;*

er ist got, der nie gelouc.
*he is God, who never lied.*

swes lêre iu baz gevalle,
*whose teaching to-you better please,*

dem sult ir volgen alle.
*him shall you follow all.*

## Von den zehen geboten

### L · OF THE TEN COMMANDMENTS

*The commandments are set out in rhyme, and whoever keeps them will possess heaven. Adam could not keep one; we have ten and are frailer, and even one who keeps them all must fear God's judgment.*

[Diz sint diu zehen gebot, 174,1
*These are the ten commandments,*

diu uns gebôt der wâre got:
*which us commanded the true God:*

dînen got soltu minnen
*thy God shalt-thou love*

mit herzen und mit sinnen.
*with heart and with senses.*

174,5 dînen ebenkristen, sich,
*thy fellow-Christian, see,*

daz dû den minnest alsô dich.
*that thou him lovest as thee.*

den vîretac man êren sol,
*the holiday one honor shall,*

des bedarf lîp und sêle wol.
*of-that needs body and soul well.*

dînen altern soltu êre bern,
*to-thy parents shalt-thou honor bear,*

174,10 wiltu lange ûf erden wern.
*(if)-wilt-thou long on earth last.*

dû solt nieman slahen tôt
*thou shalt no-one strike dead*

durch keiner slahte nôt.
*for of-no kind distress.*

aller slahte unfuore
*of-all kind misconduct*

soltu mîden unde huore.
*shalt-thou avoid and whoredom.*

174,15 dû solt diube mîden,
*thou shalt theft avoid,*

wil dû die hell niht lîden.
*(if)-wilt thou the hell not suffer.*

zuo unrehte sol dîn muot
*to wrong shall thy mind*

niht gern ander liute guot.
*not desire other people's goods.*

ouch sol niht gern dîn lîp
*also shall not desire thy person*

174,20 eines andern mannes wîp.
*an other man's wife.*

swer sô behaltet dise gebot,
*whoever so keeps these commandments,*

der sol wizzen âne spot,
*he shall know without mockery,*

daz er daz himelrîche
*that he the heaven*

besitzet êweclîche.]
*possesses eternally.*

Gotes gebot er brichet, 174,25
*God's command he breaks,*

der übel mit übele richet. 175,1
*who evil with evil avenges.*

Adâm solt eins gebotes pflegen,
*Adam should of-one commandment take-care,*

daz selbe liez er under wegen:
*the same left he under ways:*

nû suln wir leisten zehen gebot,
*now shall we perform ten commandments,*

und sîn doch blœder, daz weiz got, 175,5
*and are yet frailer, that knows God,*

dan Adâm dô wære,
*than Adam then were,*

do im ein gebot was ze swære.
*when to-him one commandment was too heavy.*

Ob ein man allez daz begât,
*If a man all that does,*

daz ime got geboten hât,
*which to-him God commanded has,*

dannoch sol er angest hân, 175,10
*yet shall he fear have,*

wie in sîn genâde welle enpfân.
*how him his grace will receive.*

## Von dem tôde

LI · OF DEATH

*God hid the hour of death, or the dance would be thin. No one escapes death; beauty, wit, and riches must all go. We come into the world bare and leave it so. Death steals people as in a game of chess, and every living thing fears it. Freidank does not know where he goes after death, would have no joy without seeing his friends there, and calls death the last feast the world gives.*

175,12 Got tet wol, daz er verbôt,
*God did well, that he forbade,*

daz nieman weiz sîn selbes tôt:
*that no-one knows his self's death:*

wisten in die liute gar,
*should-know it the people wholly,*

175,15 der tanz gewünne kleine schar.
*the dance would-win small host.*

[Anevanc und ende
*Beginning and end*

stênt in gotes hende.]
*stand in God's hand.*

Ez ist ein nôt, daz niemen mac
*It is a need, that no-one may*

dem tôde entrinnen einen tac;
*the death escape one day;*

175,20 [daz solten wir nû sehen an
*that should we now look on*

und got deste baz vor ougen hân.]
*and God the better before eyes have.*

Wirn mugen mit keinen sinnen
*We may with no senses*

dem tôde niht entrinnen.
*the death — escape.*

Swie die liute würben,
*However the people strove,*

si lebeten, unz si sturben; 176,1
*they lived, till they died;*

und swie si noch gewerbent,
*and however they yet strive,*

si lebent, unz si sterbent.
*they live, till they die.*

Swenne ich sterben lerne,
*Whenever I die learn,*

daz tuon ich niemer gerne; 176,5
*that do I never gladly;*

die wîle ich iemer mac geleben,
*the while I ever may live,*

sô wil ich wider den tôt streben.
*so will I against the death strive.*

Swaz ich biz her gelebet hân,
*Whatever I till hither lived have,*

daz dunket mich gar missetân;
*that seems to-me wholly misdone;*

ein lützel mir gevellet wol, 176,10
*a little me pleases well,*

daz ich noch geleben sol.
*that I yet live shall.*

mich trôst der tac von morne mê,
*me comforts the day of tomorrow more,*

dan swaz ich hân gelebet ê.
*than whatever I have lived before.*

Ein valscher trôst ist uns gegeben:
*A false comfort is to-us given:*

wir wænen alle lange leben. 176,15
*we suppose all long live.*

Edele, zuht, schœne und jugent,
*Nobility, breeding, beauty and youth,*

witze, rîcheit, êre und tugent,
*wit, riches, honor and virtue,*

die wil der tôt niht stæte lân;
*them will the death not constant leave;*

uns kumt, daz wir verdienet hân.
*to-us comes, what we earned have.*

176,20 Die alten lebent kurze frist,
*The old live short span,*

der jungen einer niht genist;
*of-the young one not survives;*

swer hie genist, dort oder dâ,
*whoever here survives, there or there,*

er muoz doch sterben anderswâ.
*he must yet die elsewhere.*

So der man niht mê geleben mac,
*When the man not more live may,*

176,25 sô gæber 'z rîche umb einen tac.
*so would-give-he the realm for one day.*

Het ich hie, swaz ich wolte hân,
*Had I here, whatever I would have,*

daz müeste ich doch ze jungest lân.
*that must I yet at last leave.*

177,1 Zer werlde komen wir âne wât;
*To-the world come we without garment;*

in swacher wât ouch sie uns lât.
*in poor garment also it us leaves.*

Zer werlde ich blôzer komen bin,
*To-the world I bare come am,*

diu lât mich ouch niht füeren hin.
*it lets me also nothing carry hence.*

177,5 Nâch lanclîbe al diu werlt strebt;
*After long-life all the world strives;*

hete Adâm unz her gelebt,
*had Adam till hither lived,*

daz wære wider der êwekeit
*that were against the eternity*

niht eines halmes breit.
*not of-a straw breadth.*

Der mensche ist sô brœde,
*The man is so frail,*

wol tûsent slahte tœde 177,10
*well thousand kinds deaths*

die sint dem menschen beschert,
*they are to-the man allotted,*

swaz er tuot od swar er vert.
*whatever he does or wherever he goes.*

Wirn haben niht gewisses mê
*We have nothing certain more*

wan den tôt; daz tuot mir wê.
*save the death; that does to-me woe.*

ich weiz wol, daz der tôt geschiht, 177,15
*I know well, that the death happens,*

des tôdes zît enweiz ich niht.
*the death's time know I not.*

Dem tôde maneger winket,
*To-the death many-a-one beckons,*

der âne durst trinket.
*who without thirst drinks.*

Diu werlt mit valsche wirbet:
*The world with falsehood deals:*

einer briut, der ander stirbet. 177,20
*one brews, the other dies.*

Der tôt liep von liebe schelt,
*The death love from love parts,*

unz er uns alle hin gezelt.
*till he us all away counts.*

Ez sint morgen alle liute
*It are tomorrow all people*

dem tôde nâher danne hiute.
*to-the death nearer than today.*

Der tôt die liute von uns stilt
*The death the people from us steals*

reht als der schâchzabels spilt.
*right as he-who chess plays.*

Daz jâr gât hin, der tôt gât her;
*The year goes hence, the death goes hither;*

der widerseit uns âne sper.
*he defies us without spear.*

177,25 Maneger îlet hin ze grabe,
*Many-a-one hastens thither to grave,*

als ob er sich versûmet habe;
*as if he himself delayed have;*

daz gâhen daz ist âne nôt,
*the hastening that is without need,*

178,1 er læg' wol müezeclîche tôt.
*he would-lie' well leisurely dead.*

Manic man erstirbet
*Many-a man dies*

dar nâch, als er wirbet,
*there after, as he strives,*

der niemer übele stürbe,
*who never evilly would-die,*

178,5 ob er rehte würbe.
*if he rightly strove.*

Vor allen nœten ist ein nôt:
*Before all needs is a need:*

swaz lebendic ist, daz fürht den tôt.
*whatever living is, that fears the death.*

Desn wirt mir niemer rehte wol,
*Of-that becomes to-me never rightly well,*

ichn weiz, war ich nâch tôde sol.
*I-not know, whither I after death shall.*

Mirn künde niemer liep geschehen, 178,10
*To-me could never love happen,*

solt ich niht friunt nâch tôde sehen.
*should I not friends after death see.*

Der tôt daz ist ein hôchgezît,
*The death that is a feast,*

die uns diu werlt ze jungest gît.
*which us the world at last gives.*

## Von dem jungesten tage

LII · OF THE LAST DAY

*On the last day God will ask for the six works of mercy to the hungry, thirsty, homeless, sick, naked, and imprisoned, and good will counts where works could not be done. Heaven and earth will be purified by fire, Christ himself will give judgment, and the good will be parted from the evil forever.*

Got vordert an dem jungsten tage 178,14
*God demands at the last day*

sehs dinc an uns mit grôzer klage: 178,15
*six things of us with great lament:*

'mich hungerte, mich durste, ich was gast,
*'me hungered, me thirsted, I was guest,*

iuwer helfe mir dar zuo gebrast.
*your help to-me there to lacked.*

ich was siech und nacket gar,
*I was sick and naked wholly,*

mîner armuot nâmt ir kleine war.
*of-my poverty took you little heed.*

in dem kerker ich gevangen lac, 178,20
*in the dungeon I captive lay,*

irn trôst mich weder naht noch tac.
*you comforted me neither night nor day.*

moht ir der werke niht begân,
*might you the works not achieve,*

ir solt doch guoten willen hân;
*you should yet good will have;*

dâ mite wære ich wol gewert
*there with were I well granted*

179,1 alles, des ich hân gegert.'
*of-all, that I have desired.'*

Armer liute reiner muot,
*Of-poor people pure mind,*

næm ich für aller keiser guot.
*would-take I before of-all emperors goods.*

179,4 Himel und erde noch zergânt,
*Heaven and earth yet pass-away,*

179,5 sô daz s' in bezzerm werde stânt.
*so that they' in better worth stand.*

êst wol, daz himel und erde
*it-is well, that heaven and earth*

mit fiure geliutert werde.
*with fire purified be.*

der tiuvel hât des himels luft
*the devil has the heaven's air*

geunreint unz in der helle gruft;
*defiled till in the hell's pit;*

179,10 so ist diu erde sünden vol,
*so is the earth of-sins full,*

daz man si beide reinen sol.
*that one them both cleanse shall.*

die muoz daz fiur erwaschen,
*them must the fire wash-clean,*

ân koln und âne aschen;
*without coals and without ashes;*

dar nâch suln die erwelten sîn
*there after shall the chosen be*

noch liechter dan der sunnen schîn. 179,15
*yet brighter than the sun's shine.*

dar nâch sol diu werlt erstân,
*there after shall the world arise,*

ze stunt daz urteil muoz ergân;
*at once the judgment must come-about;*

dar zuo sol man sorgen.
*there to shall one care.*

dâ wirt niht verborgen
*there is not hidden*

deheiner slahte missetât, 179,20
*of-no kind misdeed,*

wan die man ê gebüezet hât.
*save that one before atoned has.*

fürsprechen hânt dâ kleinen strît,
*advocates have there small strife,*

Krist selbe dâ urteil gît:
*Christ self there judgment gives:*

'die mînen willen hânt getân,
*'who my will have done,*

die suln mîns vater rîche hân; 179,25
*they shall my father's realm have;*

sô müezen die verfluochten varn
*so must the cursed go*

zer helle mit des tiuvels scharn.' 180,1
*to-the hell with the devil's hosts.'*

alsô schiere sint gescheiden
*so soon are parted*

die lieben von den leiden,
*the dear from the loathsome,*

so ist ân ende iemer mê
*so is without end ever more*

180,5 den guoten wol, den bœsen wê.
*to-the good well, to-the evil woe.*

Krist, der umb uns die martel leit,
*Christ, who for us the martyrdom suffered,*

der enpfâhet dâ sîn kristenheit.
*he receives there his Christendom.*

## Ein gebet

### LIII · A PRAYER

*Freidank prays to know God and himself, for true faith and rue, and for mercy on all Christendom, living and dead, through the Mother, the heavenly host, and Christ's death; the book ends with praise to God from all his handiwork and a prayer for the souls in torment.*

180,8 Got hêrre, gip mir, daz ich dich
*God lord, give me, that I thee*

müeze erkennen unde mich.
*must know and me.*

180,10 hêrre, ich hân gesündet dir,
*lord, I have sinned to-thee,*

durch dîne güete sô gip mir
*through thy goodness so give me*

rehten glouben, wâre riuwe.
*right faith, true rue.*

durch dîne veterlîche triuwe
*through thy fatherly faith*

vergip mir mîne missetât.
*forgive me my misdeed.*

180,15 durch erbermde unde genâden rât,
*through mercy and grace's counsel,*

durch dîne namen hêre,
*through thy names holy,*

durch dîner muoter êre,
*through thy mother's honor,*

durch allez himelischez her
*through all heavenly host*

hilf mir, daz ich die sêle erner.
*help me, that I the soul save.*

tuoz, hêrre, durch al daz gebet, 180,20
*do-it, lord, through all the prayer,*

daz mensche ie ze dir getet.
*that man ever to thee made.*

lâ mich geniezen, hêrre Krist,
*let me profit, lord Christ,*

daz dich lobt allez, daz der ist.
*that thee praises all, that there is.*

durch dîne geschepfede alle
*through thy creations all*

ner mich von 's tiuvels valle; 181,1
*save me from the devil's fall;*

durch al diu wunder, diu dû hâst
*through all the wonders, which thou hast*

begangen unde noch begâst,
*done and yet doest,*

sô lœse mich von aller nôt
*so free me from all distress*

durch dînen menneschlîchen tôt, 181,5
*through thy human death,*

und lâ dir durch die gnade dîn
*and let to-thee through the grace thine*

die kristenheit bevolhen sîn;
*the Christendom commended be;*

si sîn lebendic oder tôt,
*they be living or dead,*

sô hilf in allen ûzer nôt.
*so help them all out-of distress.*

Got vater aller kristenheit,
*God father of-all Christendom,*

lop und êr sî dir geseit
*praise and honor be to-thee said*

von aller dîner hantgetât,
*from all thy handiwork,*

die dîn sun erlœset hât.
*which thy son redeemed has.*

durch daz opfer, hêrre Krist,
*through the offering, lord Christ,*

sô hilf uns, daz dû selbe bist,
*so help us, that thou self art,*

daz wir gewinnen reinen muot
*that we win pure mind*

und uns dîn lîcham und dîn bluot
*and us thy body and thy blood*

erliutere unde gereine
*purify and cleanse*

von sünden al gemeine.
*from sins all together.*

swaz kristen sêln in pînen sî,
*whatever Christian souls in torments be,*

die erlœse durch dîn namen drî.
*them redeem through thy names three.*

ANONYMOUS

# Winsbeke

*The Winsbecke*

*A wise father begins to teach his son: love God, see through the world's juggling, which pays in heavy weights, and remember that only a linen shroud follows the dead. Wisdom without love of God is folly. Honor the clergy and follow their words, not their works. Love a wife as your own body, keep secrets, guard against wine and tale-bearers, and speak well of all women.*

Ein wîser man hete einen sun, 1
*A wise man had a son,*

der was im liep als manger ist.
*who was to-him dear as many-a-one is.*

den wolte er lêren rehte tuon
*him would he teach right do*

und sprach alsô: ‚mîn sun, dû bist
*and spoke thus: ‚my son, thou art*

mir liep âne allen valschen list.
*to-me dear without all false guile.*

bin ich dir liep sam dû mir,
*(if)-am I to-thee dear as thou to-me,*

sô volge mir ze dirre vrist,
*so follow me at this span,*

die wîle ich lebe; ez ist dir guot:
*the while I live; it is to-thee good:*

ob dich ein vrömder ziehen sol,
*if thee a stranger rear shall,*

dû weist niht, wie er ist gemuot.
*thou knowest not, how he is minded.*

Sun, minne reiniclîchen got, 2
*Son, love purely God,*

sô enkan dir nimmer missegân:
*so can to-thee never miscarry:*

er hilfet dir ûz aller nôt.
*he helps thee out-of all distress.*

nû sich der werlte goukel an,
*now look the world's juggling at,*

wie si ir volger triegen kan
*how it its followers deceive can*

und waz ir lôn ze jungest sî.
*and what its reward at last be.*

daz soltû sinneclîch verstân:
*that shalt-thou sensibly understand:*

si wigt ze lône swindiu lôt;
*it weighs as reward heavy weights;*

der ir ze willen dienen wil,
*who to-it to will serve will,*

derst lîbes und der sêle tôt.
*he-is of-body and of-the soul dead.*

3 Sun, merke, wie daz kerzen lieht,
*Son, mark, how the candle's light,*

die wîle ez brinnet, swindet gar:
*the while it burns, dwindles wholly:*

geloube, daz dir sam geschiht
*believe, that to-thee likewise happens*

von tage ze tage; ich sage dir wâr.
*from day to day; I tell thee true.*

des nim in dînen sinnen war
*of-that take in thy senses heed*

und rihte hie dîn leben alsô,
*and direct here thy life so,*

daz dort dîn sêle wol gevar.
*that there thy soul well fare.*

swie hôch an guote wirt dîn name,
*however high in goods becomes thy name,*

dir volget niht wan alsô vil,
*to-thee follows nothing save as much,*

ein lînîn tuoch vür dîne schame.
*a linen cloth for thy shame.*

Sun, gip im, der dir hât gegeben 4
*Son, give to-him, who to-thee has given*

und aller gâbe hât gewalt:
*and of-all gifts has power:*

er gît dir noch ein immerleben
*he gives thee yet an ever-life*

und ander gâbe manicvalt,
*and other gifts manifold,*

mêr danne loubes habe der walt.
*more than of-leaves have the forest.*

wiltû nû koufen disen hort,
*(if)-wilt-thou now buy this hoard,*

in sînen hulden dich behalt
*in his favor thee keep*

und sende guote boten vür,
*and send good messengers ahead,*

die dir dort vâhen wîten rûm,
*who for-thee there take wide room,*

ê daz der wirt verslahe die tür.
*before that the host shut the door.*

Sun, alliu wîsheit ist enwiht, 5
*Son, all wisdom is naught,*

die herzen sin ertrahten kan,
*which hearts' sense devise can,*

hât er ze gote minne niht
*(if)-has he to God love not*

und siht in niht mit vorhten an.
*and sees him not with fear on.*

ez sprach hie vor ein wîser man,
*it spoke here before a wise man,*

daz dirre werlte wîsheit sî
*that this world's wisdom be*

vor gote ein tôrheit sunder wân:
*before God a folly without doubt:*

dâ von sô rihte dînen sin,
*there from so direct thy sense,*

daz dû in sînen hulden lebest,
*that thou in his favor livest,*

und lâz dich aller dinge an in.
*and leave thyself of-all things on him.*

6 Sun, geistlîch leben in êren habe:
*Son, spiritual life in honors hold:*

daz wirt dir guot und ist ein sin.
*that becomes to-thee good and is a sense.*

des willen kum durch niemen abe,
*of-the will come for no-one off,*

brinc in ze dîner gruobe hin:
*bring it to thy grave hence:*

ez wirt an saelden dîn gewin.
*it becomes in blessedness thy gain.*

enruoche, wie die phaffen leben:
*not-care, how the priests live:*

dû solt doch dienen gote an in.
*thou shalt yet serve God in them.*

sint guot ir wort, ir werc ze krump,
*(if)-are good their words, their works too crooked,*

sô volge dû ir worten nâch,
*so follow thou their words after,*

ir werken niht, oder dû bist tump.
*their works not, or thou art foolish.*

Sun, ez was ie der leien site, 7
*Son, it was ever the laymen's custom,*

daz si den phaffen truogen haz:
*that they to-the priests bore hate:*

dâ sündent si sich sêre mite,
*there sin they themselves sorely with,*

ich enkan niht wizzen umbe waz.
*I can not know about what.*

ich wil dir râten verre baz:
*I will thee counsel far better:*

dû solt in holt mit triuwen sîn
*thou shalt to-them favorable with faith be*

und sprich in schône, und tuostû daz,
*and speak to-them fairly, if doest-thou that,*

sô mac dîn ende werden guot
*so may thy end become good*

und wirt ze lône dir beschert
*and is to reward to-thee allotted*

gotes lîcham und sîn reinez bluot.
*God's body and his pure blood.*

Sun, ob dir got vüege ein wîp 8
*Son, if to-thee God join a wife*

nâch sînem lobe ze rehter ê,
*after his praise to right wedlock,*

die soltû hân als dînen lîp
*her shalt-thou have as thy body*

und vüege, daz ez sô gestê,
*and arrange, that it so stand,*

daz iuwer beider wille gê
*that of-you both will go*

ûze einem herzen und darîn.
*out-of one heart and therein.*

waz wiltû danne wunne mê,
*what wilt-thou then of-joy more,*

ob daz geschiht in triuwen phlege?
*if that happens in faith's care?*

saet aber diu werre ir sâmen dar,
*(if)-sows however the strife its seed thither,*

sô müezen scheiden sich die wege.
*so must part themselves the ways.*

9 Sun, dû solt sinneclîchen tragen
*Son, thou shalt sensibly bear*

verholn dîn minnevingerlîn,
*hidden thy love-ring,*

dîn tougen niht den tumben sagen:
*thy secrets not to-the foolish tell:*

daz zwein ist reht, ze wît ist drin.
*what to-two is right, too wide is to-three.*

lâ dich niht übergên den wîn:
*let thee not overcome the wine:*

den soltû sô ze hûse laden,
*him shalt-thou so to house invite,*

daz dîne vînde iht spotten dîn.
*that thy enemies not mock thee.*

ahte ûf die züngelaere niht,
*heed on the tale-bearers not,*

die werre zwischen vriunden tragen,
*who strife between friends carry,*

und daz in Jûdas aht geschiht.
*and that to-them Judas's ban happens.*

Sun, swer bî dir ein maere sage, 10
*Son, whoever by thee a tale tell,*

mit worten ims niht underbrich,
*with words him-it not interrupt,*

und swer dir sînen kumber klage
*and whoever to-thee his trouble lament*

in schame, über den erbarme dich:
*in shame, over him pity thyself:*

der milte got erbarmet sich
*the generous God pities himself*

über alle, die erbarmic sint.
*over all, who merciful are.*

den wîben allen schône sprich:
*to-the women all fairly speak:*

ist under in einiu saelden vrî,
*(if)-is among them one of-blessedness free,*

dâ bî sint tûsent oder mêr,
*there by are thousand or more,*

den tugent und êre wonet bî.
*whom virtue and honor dwells by.*

Sun, wiltû zieren dînen lîp, 11
*Son, (if)-wilt-thou adorn thy body,*

sô daz er sî unvuoge gram,
*so that it be to-unfitness hostile,*

sô minne und êre guotiu wîp:
*so love and honor good women:*

ir tugent uns ie von sorgen nam.
*their virtue us ever from cares took.*

si sint wunne ein bernder stam,
*they are joy a bearing stem,*

dâ von wir alle sîn geborn.
*there from we all are born.*

er hât niht zuht noch rehter scham,
*he has no breeding nor right shame,*

der daz erkennet niht an in,
*who that knows not in them,*

der muoz der tôren einer sîn,
*he must of-the fools one be,*

und hete er Salomônes sin.
*if had he Solomon's sense.*

## II · WOMEN AND THE SHIELD

*Good women are a bearing light, the crown of honor, and God's gift in place of angels; the father would despair of a son who did not honor them. Woman's love is a medicine for the heart. The shield's worth, as Gahmuret found, demands faith, generosity, and courage, and the father teaches how to ride the joust and to clothe youth in breeding and virtue.*

12 Sun, si sint wunne ein berndez lieht
*Son, they are joy a bearing light*

an êren und an werdekeit,
*in honors and in worth,*

der werlte an vröuden zuoversiht:
*the world's in joys hope:*

nie wîser man daz widerstreit.
*never wise man that disputed.*

ir name der êren krône treit:
*their name of-the honors crown bears:*

diu ist gemezzen und geworht
*it is measured and wrought*

mit tugenden vollic unde breit.
*with virtues full and broad.*

genâde got an uns begie,
*grace God on us performed,*

dô er im engel dort geschuof,
*when he for-himself angels there created,*

daz er si gap vür engel hie.
*that he them gave as angels here.*

Sun, dû maht noch niht wizzen wol, 13
*Son, thou mayst yet not know well,*

waz êren an den wîben lît.
*what of-honors in the women lies.*

ob ez dir saelde vüegen sol,
*if it to-thee blessedness bring shall,*

daz dû gelebest die lieben zît,
*that thou livest the dear time,*

daz dir ir güete vröude gît,
*that to-thee their goodness joy gives,*

sô kan dir nimmer baz geschehen
*so can to-thee never better happen*

ze dirre werlte sunder strît.
*in this world without strife.*

dû solt in holt mit triuwen sîn
*thou shalt to-them favorable with faith be*

und sprich in wol: tuostû des niht,
*and speak to-them well: (if)-doest-thou that not,*

sô muoz ich mich untroesten dîn.
*so must I myself despair of-thee.*

14 Sun, wiltû erzenîe nemen,
*Son, (if)-wilt-thou medicine take,*

ich wil dich lêren ein getranc;
*I will thee teach a drink;*

lât dirz diu saelde wol gezemen,
*(if)-lets to-thee-it the blessedness well befit,*

dû wirdest selten tugende kranc,
*thou becomest seldom of-virtue weak,*

dîn leben sî kurz oder ez sî lanc:
*thy life be short or it be long:*

leg in dîn herze ein reinez wîp
*lay into thy heart a pure woman*

mit staeter liebe sunder wanc.
*with constant love without wavering.*

ist ez an werdekeit verzaget,
*(if)-is it of worth despondent,*

als der trîakel daz eiter tuot,
*as the theriac the poison does,*

ir wîplîch güete dirz verjaget.
*her womanly goodness thee-it chases-away.*

15 Sun, ich sage dirz sunder wân:
*Son, I tell thee-it without doubt:*

eins mannes herze ist ungesunt,
*a man's heart is unhealthy,*

daz sich niht innân reinen kan
*that itself not within cleanse can*

mit wîbes liebe zaller stunt.
*with woman's love at-all hours.*

ez was ein tugentlîcher vunt,
*it was a virtuous find,*

dô guoter wîbe wart gedâht.
*when of-good women was thought.*

hât iemen sorgen swaeren bunt,
*(if)-has anyone of-cares heavy bundle,*

den trûric muot bestricket hât,
*whom sad mind ensnared has,*

der strîche wîplîch güete dar:
*he stroke womanly goodness thither:*

alsam ein tou sîn nôt zergât.
*as a dew his distress passes-away.*

Sun, sît diu saelde lît an in, 16
*Son, since the blessedness lies in them,*

diu nie mit lobe ir zil volmaz,
*which never with praise its goal measured-full,*

sô diene in gerne, und hâstû sin,
*so serve them gladly, if hast-thou sense,*

dû lebest in êren deste baz.
*thou livest in honors the better.*

got sîn an saelden nie vergaz,
*God him in blessedness never forgot,*

dem ir genâde wirt beschert,
*to-whom their grace is allotted,*

und er mit triuwen dienet daz.
*and he with faith deserves that.*

dem stêt der schilt ze halse wol;
*to-him stands the shield at neck well;*

im kumt ze lône ein blanker arm,
*to-him comes as reward a white arm,*

dâ im der rieme ligen sol.
*where to-him the strap lie shall.*

17 Sun, dû solt wizzen, daz der schilt
*Son, thou shalt know, that the shield*

hât werdekeit und êren vil:
*has worth and honors much:*

den ritter tugende niht bevilt,
*the knight of-virtues not wearies,*

der im ze rehte volgen wil.
*who to-it by right follow will.*

die wârheit ich dich niht enhil:
*the truth I thee not hide:*

er ist zer werlte sunder wân
*it is in-the world without doubt*

ein hôchgemezzen vröuden zil.
*a high-measured joys' goal.*

nimt in ze halse ein tumber man,
*takes it at neck a foolish man,*

der im sîn reht erkennet niht,
*who to-it its right knows not,*

dâ ist der schilt unschuldic an.
*there is the shield guiltless on.*

18 Sun, lât dich got geleben die zît,
*Son, (if)-lets thee God live the time,*

daz er mit rehte wirt dîn dach,
*that it by right becomes thy roof,*

waz er dir danne vröuden gît,
*what it to-thee then of-joys gives,*

wiltû im rehte volgen nâch.
*(if)-wilt-thou it rightly follow after.*

weistû wie Gahmurete geschach,
*knowest-thou how to-Gahmuret happened,*

der von des schiltes werdekeit
*who from the shield's worth*

der moerin in ir herze brach?
*the Mooress into her heart broke?*

si gap im lîp, lant unde guot:
*she gave him body, land and goods:*

er gît ouch dir noch hôhen prîs,
*it gives also thee yet high praise,*

gîstû im lîp, herze unde muot.
*(if)-givest-thou to-it body, heart and mind.*

Sun, wiltû ganzlîch schiltes reht 19
*Son, (if)-wilt-thou wholly shield's right*

erkennen, sô wis wol gezogen,
*know, so be well bred,*

getriuwe, milte, küene und sleht,
*faithful, generous, bold and straight,*

sô enist er niht an dir betrogen
*so is it not in thee deceived*

und kumt dîn lop wol vür gevlogen.
*and comes thy praise well forward flown.*

wilt aber dû leben in vrîer wal,
*(if)-wilt however thou live in free choice,*

den tugenden allen vor verlogen,
*to-the virtues all before lied,*

der rede mîn triuwe sî dîn phant,
*of-the speech my faith be thy pledge,*

wiltû in alsô ze halse nemen,
*(if)-wilt-thou it so at neck take,*

er hienge baz an einer want.
*it would-hang better on a wall.*

20 Sun, als dîn helm geneme den stric,
*Son, when thy helmet take the cord,*

zehant wis muotic unde balt;
*at-once be spirited and bold;*

gedenke an reiner wîbe blic,
*think on pure women's glance,*

der gruoz man ie mit dienste galt:
*whose greeting one ever with service paid:*

sitz ebene, swende sô den walt,
*sit evenly, clear so the forest,*

als dir von arte sî geslaht.
*as to-thee by nature be born.*

mîn hant hât manegen abe gevalt:
*my hand has many-a-one off felled:*

des selben muoz ich mich bewegen.
*of-the same must I myself renounce.*

guot ritterschaft ist topelspil:
*good knighthood is dice-play:*

diu saelde muoz des siges phlegen.
*the blessedness must of-the victory take-care.*

21 Sun, nim des gegen dir komenden war
*Son, take of-the toward thee coming-one heed*

und senke schône dînen schaft,
*and lower fairly thy shaft,*

als ob er sî gemâlet dar;
*as if it be painted there;*

lâz an dîn ors mit meisterschaft,
*let on thy horse with mastery,*

ie baz und baz rüer im die kraft.
*ever better and better stir to-it the power.*

ze nageln vieren ûf den schilt
*at nails four on the shield*

dâ sol dîn sper gewinnen haft,
*there shall thy spear win hold,*

oder dâ der helm gestricket ist:
*or where the helmet laced is:*

diu zwei sint rehtiu ritters mâl
*the two are right knight's marks*

und ûf der tjost der beste list.
*and on the joust the best skill.*

Sun, wiltû kleiden dîne jugent, 22
*Son, (if)-wilt-thou clothe thy youth,*

daz si ze hove in êren gê,
*that it at court in honors go,*

snît an dich zuht und reine tugent.
*cut on thee breeding and pure virtue.*

ich weiz niht, waz dir baz an stê,
*I know not, what to-thee better on stand,*

wiltû si tragen in rehter ê;
*(if)-wilt-thou them wear in right law;*

si machet dich den werden wert
*they make thee to-the worthy worthy*

und gît dir dannoch saelden mê:
*and give thee yet blessednesses more:*

ich meine guoter wîbe segen:
*I mean of-good women blessing:*

der ist ein sô genaemer hort,
*that is a so pleasing hoard,*

in möhte ein lant niht widerwegen.
*it might a land not counterweigh.*

*Keep company with the worthy and do not lend an ear to slanderers. Bridle the tongue and measure twice before speaking, since a word once out does not come back. Borrowed show and the cloak of deceit cover nothing for long, and mockery rusts the heart. Noble birth without virtue is lost, goods must not rule the heart, a good friend is to be kept, and the measure brings honor. Do not fly from the nest too early or lift more than you can carry.*

23 Sun, dû solt bî den werden sîn
*Son, thou shalt by the worthy be*

und lâ ze hove dringen dich.
*and let at court press thee.*

der man ist nâch den sinnen mîn
*the man is after the senses mine*

dar nâch, als er gesellet sich.
*there after, as he joins himself.*

ze rehte swîc, ze staten sprich.
*by right be-silent, at need speak.*

die boesiu maere dir ze ôren tragen,
*who evil tales to-thee to ears carry,*

von in dîn staetez herze brich:
*from them thy constant heart break:*

wiltû dîn ôre, als manger tuot,
*(if)-wilt-thou thy ear, as many-a-one does,*

den velschelaeren bieten dar,
*to-the slanderers offer thither,*

sô wirstû selten wol gemuot.
*so becomest-thou seldom well minded.*

Sun, dû solt dîner zungen phlegen, 24
*Son, thou shalt thy tongue tend,*

daz si iht ûz dem angen var:
*that it not out-of the hinge go:*

si lât dich anders under wegen
*it leaves thee otherwise under ways*

der êren und der sinne bar;
*of-the honors and of-the senses bare;*

schiuz rigel vür und nim ir war.
*shoot bolt before and take of-it heed.*

gezoumet sî vil rehte dîn zorn:
*bridled be very rightly thy wrath:*

si gaebe umbe êre niht ein hâr.
*it would-give for honor not a hair.*

wirt si dîn meister, wizzest daz,
*(if)-becomes it thy master, know that,*

si setzet dich in gotes zorn
*it sets thee in God's wrath*

und dienet dir der werlte haz.
*and earns thee the world's hate.*

Sun, bezzer ist gemezzen zwir 25
*Son, better is measured twice*

denne gar verhouwen âne sin.
*than wholly cut-up without sense.*

ê daz diu rede entrinne dir
*before that the speech escape thee*

ze gaehes ûz dem munde hin,
*too hastily out-of the mouth hence,*

besnît si wol ûf den gewin,
*trim it well on the gain,*

daz si den wîsen wol behage;
*that it to-the wise well please;*

daz wort mac niht hin wider în
*the word may not hence back in*

und ist doch schiere vür den munt:
*and is yet soon before the mouth:*

wiltû des râtes volgen niht,
*(if)-wilt-thou the counsel follow not,*

dû lebest an êren ungesunt.
*thou livest in honors unhealthy.*

26 Sun, swer ze blicke vuoge entnimt,
*Son, whoever for glance fitness borrows,*

daz decket doch die lenge niht:
*that covers yet the length not:*

geribeniu varwe niht enzimt,
*rubbed-on color not befits,*

dâ man den schaden blecken siht.
*where one the harm gleam sees.*

diu helekäppel sint enwiht,
*the hiding-cloaks are naught,*

diu bî den liuten kleident wol,
*which by the people clothe well,*

und daz in kündekeit geschiht;
*and that in cunning happens;*

nû ziehe er sîne kappen abe,
*now draw he his cloak off,*

der alsô welle triegen dich,
*who so will deceive thee,*

und merke, waz er drunder habe.
*and mark, what he there-under have.*

Sun, merke rehte, wie der rot 27
*Son, mark rightly, how the rust*

daz îsen viulet und den stâl:
*the iron rots and the steel:*

alsô tuot unbescheiden spot
*so does indiscreet mockery*

des mannes herze sunder twâl.
*the man's heart without delay.*

ez ist ein saeldenvlühtic mâl
*it is a blessedness-fleeing mark*

und slîchet umbe und umbe entwer
*and creeps about and about across*

von dem ze dem alsam ein swal.
*from one to the-other like a swallow.*

sun, dâ soltû dich hüeten vor:
*son, there shalt-thou thyself guard before:*

dû maht niht sanfte von im komen,
*thou mayst not easily from it come,*

ob er dich bringet in daz spor.
*if it thee brings into the track.*

Sun, hôch geburt ist an dem man 28
*Son, high birth is in the man*

und an dem wîbe gar verlorn,
*and in the woman wholly lost,*

dâ wir niht tugende kiesen an,
*where we no virtues perceive on,*

als in den Rîn geworfen korn.
*as into the Rhine thrown corn.*

der tugende hât, derst wol geborn
*who virtues has, he-is well born*

und êret sîn geslehte wol.
*and honors his lineage well.*

ich hân ze vriunde mir erkorn
*I have to friend for-me chosen*

den nidern baz, der êren gert,
*the low-one rather, who of-honors desires,*

vür einen hôhen sunder tugent,
*before a high-one without virtue,*

der hiure ist boeser danne vert.
*who this-year is worse than last-year.*

29 Sun, dû solt haben und minnen guot,
*Son, thou shalt have and love goods,*

alsô daz ez dir niht lige obe:
*so that it to-thee not lie over:*

benimtz dir tugende und vrîen muot,
*(if)-takes-it from-thee virtues and free mind,*

sô stêt dîn herze in krankem lobe.
*so stands thy heart in weak praise.*

guot ist gîtekeit ein klobe:
*goods is to-greed a cleft-stick:*

swem ez ist lieber danne got
*to-whom it is dearer than God*

und werltlîch êre, ich waene, er tobe.
*and worldly honor, I suppose, he raves.*

swen ez alsô gevazzet vür,
*whom it so caught forward,*

der ânte sich der beider ê,
*he would-renounce himself of-the both before,*

ê danne er daz eine verlür.
*before then he the one lost.*

Sun, dînen guoten vriunt behalt, 30
*Son, thy good friend keep,*

der dir mit triuwen bî gestât,
*who to-thee with faith by stands,*

und wis in zorne niht ze balt
*and be in wrath not too bold*

mit gaehen siten, dêst mîn rât.
*with hasty manners, that-is my counsel.*

ob dir daz guot ze nâhen gât
*if to-thee the goods too near goes*

und ob dûz âne tugent vertuost,
*and if thou-it without virtue squanderest,*

diu beidiu machent missetât.
*they both make misdeed.*

wirf in die mitte dînen sin,
*throw into the middle thy sense,*

habe unde henge, vürhte got,
*have and let-go, fear God,*

sô gât dîn leben mit saelden hin.
*so goes thy life with blessedness hence.*

Sun, merke, daz diu mâze gît 31
*Son, mark, that the measure gives*

vil êren unde werdekeit;
*much honors and worth;*

die soltû minnen zaller zît,
*it shalt-thou love at-all time,*

sô wirt dîn lop den werden breit.
*so becomes thy praise to-the worthy broad.*

ist daz den wandelbaeren leit,
*(if)-is that to-the changeable grief,*

waz umbe daz? der boesen haz
*what about that? the evil's hate*

die biderben selten ie vermeit.
*the worthy seldom ever avoided.*

lebe dû in tugentlîcher aht
*live thou in virtuous manner*

und lâz die krancgemuoten leben,
*and let the weak-minded live,*

als in von arte sî geslaht.
*as to-them by nature be born.*

32 Sun, sô der vogel ê rehter zît
*Son, when the bird before right time*

von sînem neste vliegen wil,
*from his nest fly will,*

sich selben er vil lîhte gît
*himself self he very easily gives*

den tumben kinden zeinem spil.
*to-the foolish children as-a play.*

die rede ich dir gelîchen wil:
*the speech I to-thee liken will:*

nimstû dich an, des dû niht maht
*(if)-takest-thou on thyself, what thou not mayst*

volenden und dir ist ze vil,
*finish and to-thee is too much,*

daz muostû ligen âne êre lân;
*that must-thou lie without honor leave;*

sô waere verre bezzer dir,
*so were far better to-thee,*

und waere ez nie gevangen an.
*if were it never begun on.*

Sun, hebe daz dû getragen maht; 33
*Son, lift what thou carry mayst;*

daz dir ze swaere sî, lâ ligen.
*what to-thee too heavy be, let lie.*

swer gerne ie über houbet vaht,
*whoever gladly ever over head fought,*

der mohte deste wirs gesigen.
*he might the worse conquer.*

dir ist der wîsen lop verzigen,
*to-thee is the wise's praise denied,*

wiltû ze gaehes muotes sîn
*(if)-wilt-thou too hasty of-mind be*

âne allen rât und unverswigen;
*without all counsel and unsilenced;*

sô kumt dir gar daz sprichwort wol:
*so comes to-thee wholly the proverb well:*

des muotes alze gaeher man
*of-the mind all-too hasty man*

vil traegen esel rîten sol.
*very slow ass ride shall.*

*Act on the counsel of wise friends. Habits formed in youth stay; avoid faithlessness, Judas's cut; keep chaste words and a steady mind. Pride and greed are evil neighbors; ease and honor do not weigh on one scale; idleness is a blow to a young man, and no one should go uninvited to another's council.*

34 Sun, dû solt selten schaffen iht
*Son, thou shalt seldom do anything*

âne dîner wîsen vriunde rât;
*without thy wise friends' counsel;*

ob dir dar an gelunge niht,
*if to-thee there in succeeded not,*

daz waere niht ein missetât.
*that were not a misdeed.*

swer wîser liute lêre hât
*whoever wise people's teaching has*

und in mit willen volget nâch,
*and them with will follows after,*

dem gêt ze saelden ûf sîn sât.
*to-him goes to blessedness up his crop.*

diu maere vil dicke zweient sich:
*the tales very often divide themselves:*

dâ von soltû daz beste weln
*there from shalt-thou the best choose*

und volge dem; daz êret dich.
*and follow that; which honors thee.*

35 Sun, swer sich selben êren wil,
*Son, whoever himself self honor will,*

der nimt getriuwes râtes war:
*he takes of-faithful counsel heed:*

man vliuset guoter raete vil
*one loses of-good counsels much*

an einem herzen tugende bar.
*on a heart of-virtues bare.*

swer dienet unde râtet dar,
*whoever serves and counsels thither,*

dâ manz ze dienste niht vervât,
*where one-it to service not takes,*

der vliuset sînen willen gar.
*he loses his will wholly.*

swaz vriunde vriunt gerâten mac,
*whatever friends to-friend counsel may,*

er enwelle selber stiuren sich,
*he unless-will self steer himself,*

ez ist in einen bach ein slac.
*it is into a brook a blow.*

Sun, si jehent alle, ez brenne vruo, 36
*Son, they declare all, it burn early,*

daz ze nezzeln werden sol:
*what to nettles become shall:*

dîn junger muot daz selbe tuo;
*thy young mind the same do;*

daz kumt dir in dem alter wol.
*that comes to-thee in the age well.*

mit dir ich leides mich erhol:
*with thee I of-grief myself recover:*

mîn trôst ist an dich einen komen,
*my comfort is on thee alone come,*

dîn liep mîn liep, dîn leit mîn dol.
*thy love my love, thy grief my pain.*

got tuo mich zweier sorgen bar,
*God make me of-two cares bare,*

daz dû iht werdest ungemuot
*that thou not become ill-minded*

und daz dîn sêle iht missevar.
*and that thy soul not ill-fare.*

37 Sun, drîzic jâr ein tôre gar,
*Son, thirty years a fool wholly,*

der muoz ein narre vürbaz sîn:
*he must a fool further be:*

die wîsen sprechent, ez sî wâr;
*the wise say, it be true;*

ez ist vil dicke worden schîn
*it is very often become shown*

und ist ouch der geloube mîn.
*and is also the faith mine.*

gewonheit ist dâ schuldic an:
*habit is there guilty on:*

diu gît dem lîbe solhen pîn,
*it gives to-the body such torment,*

des er von kintheit ist gewon,
*of-which he from childhood is accustomed,*

ez sî im schade, ez sî im vrum,
*it be to-him harm, it be to-him profit,*

dâ kumt er âne got niht von.
*there comes he without God not from.*

38 Sun, dû solt hovelîche site
*Son, thou shalt courtly manners*

in dînen sinnen lâzen phaden.
*in thy senses let path.*

behüete dich vor einem snite,
*guard thyself against a cut,*

der tuot an êren grôzen schaden;
*which does in honors great harm;*

dâ mite wart Jûdas überladen.
*there with was Judas overladen.*

swer in dem snite noch vunden wirt,
*whoever in the cut yet found is,*

der muoz mit im ze helle baden.
*he must with him in hell bathe.*

ich meine untriuwe: uns seit diu schrift,
*I mean faithlessness: to-us says the scripture,*

si sî der armen sêle dort
*it be to-the poor soul there*

und hie des lîbes ein vergift.
*and here to-the body a poison.*

Sun, dû solt kiuscher worte sîn 39
*Son, thou shalt of-chaste words be*

und staetes muotes: tuostû daz,
*and of-constant mind: (if)-doest-thou that,*

sô habe ez ûf die triuwe mîn,
*so have it on the faith mine,*

dû lebest in êren deste baz.
*thou livest in honors the better.*

trac niemen nît und langen haz;
*bear to-no-one envy and long hate;*

wis gegen den vînden hôchgemuot,
*be against the enemies high-minded,*

den vriunden niht mit dienste laz,
*to-the friends not with service slack,*

dâ bî in zühten wol gezogen,
*there by in breeding well bred,*

und grüeze, den dû grüezen solt,
*and greet, him-whom thou greet shalt,*

sô hât dich saelde niht betrogen.
*so has thee blessedness not deceived.*

40 Sun, hôchvart unde gîtikeit,
*Son, pride and greed,*

diu zwei sint boese nâchgebûr,
*the two are evil neighbors,*

an den der tiuvel sich versneit,
*on them the devil himself cut,*

daz im sîn süeze wart ze sûr,
*that to-him his sweetness became too sour,*

sîn schoene swerzer danne ein ûr.
*his beauty blacker than an aurochs.*

in sleht noch hiute und immer mêr
*him strikes yet today and ever more*

ze helle drumbe ein bitter schûr.
*to hell therefore a bitter shower.*

der in den schulden vunden wirt,
*who in the guilts found is,*

dem gît in sînem hûse rûm
*to-him gives in his house room*

der selbe swarze hellewirt.
*the same black hell-host.*

41 Sun, ich hân lange her vernomen,
*Son, I have long hither heard,*

swer über sich mit hôchvart wil,
*whoever above himself with pride will,*

daz im sîn leben mac darzuo komen,
*that to-him his life may thereto come,*

daz sich vervellet gar sîn spil.
*that itself ruins wholly his game.*

ein ieglîch man hât êren vil,
*an every man has honors much,*

der rehte in sîner mâze lebet
*who rightly in his measure lives*

und übermizzet niht sîn zil.
*and over-measures not his goal.*

swer sich sô ziuhet und ie zôch,
*whoever himself so draws and ever drew,*

daz in sîn vuore machet wert,
*that him his conduct makes worthy,*

der wirt an êren billîch hôch.
*he becomes in honors fittingly high.*

Sun, wil dir lieben guot gemach, 42
*Son, (if)-will to-thee please good ease,*

sô muostû êren dich bewegen:
*so must-thou of-honors thyself renounce:*

an jungem manne ich nie gesach
*in young man I never saw*

diu zwei gelîcher wâge wegen.
*the two of-equal scale weigh.*

waz touc ein junger lîp verlegen,
*what avails a young body idle-lying,*

der ungemach niht lîden kan
*which discomfort not suffer can*

noch sinneclîch nâch êren stegen?
*nor sensibly after honors step?*

ez ist mir âne zwîvel kunt,
*it is to-me without doubt known,*

ez loufet selten wîsiu mûs
*it runs seldom wise mouse*

slâfender vohen in den munt.
*of-sleeping foxes into the mouth.*

43 Sun, wizzest daz, verlegenheit
*Son, know that, idleness*

ist gar dem jungen manne ein slac.
*is wholly to-the young man a blow.*

ez sî dir offenlîch geseit,
*it be to-thee openly said,*

daz niemen êre haben mac
*that no-one honor have may*

noch herzen liebe sunder klac
*nor heart's love without lament*

gar âne kumber und âne nôt:
*wholly without trouble and without distress:*

der luhs gêt sô niht in den sac.
*the lynx goes so not into the sack.*

swer sich vor schanden wil bevriden,
*whoever himself from shames will protect,*

der mac geborgen niht ∗∗∗
*he may spare not (lacuna)*

dem lîbe, dem guote noch den liden.
*to-the body, to-the goods nor to-the limbs.*

44 Sun, dû solt niht gên ungebeten
*Son, thou shalt not go unasked*

an vriundes noch an vîndes rât:
*to friend's nor to enemy's counsel:*

ez mac den man in schaden weten,
*it may the man in harm yoke,*

ob er dâ sitzet oder stât,
*if he there sits or stands,*

dâ man sîn gerne hete rât.
*where one of-him gladly had relief.*

sun, dû solt sô niht dringen zuo:
*son, thou shalt so not press to:*

vür wâr ez ist ein missetât.
*for true it is a misdeed.*

kumst aber dû dar von vriundes bete,
*(if)-comest however thou thither from friend's asking,*

sô sliuz die schame vür dînen munt,
*so lock the shame before thy mouth,*

daz sich diu zunge iht übertrete.
*that itself the tongue not overstep.*

## V · HOUSEHOLD, WORD, AND BAN

*Lechery and play ruin body and soul. The father bids the son take over the house, whose honor needs goods, generosity, and breeding; a true yes and no adorn a man as gold a stone. He warns against the church's ban and outlawry, and ends with three counsels: love of God, truthfulness, and breeding.*

Sun, beidiu luoder unde spil 45
*Son, both lechery and play*

sint lîbes und der sêle val.
*are of-body and of-the soul fall.*

der âne mâze in volgen wil,
*who without measure them follow will,*

si machent breite huobe smal.
*they make broad farmstead narrow.*

swer lebet âne êre in vrîer wal,
*whoever lives without honor in free choice,*

der wirt den werden schiere unwert
*he becomes to-the worthy soon worthless*

und hûset in dem affental.
*and houses in the apes'-valley.*

swer alsô vliuset sîne habe
*whoever so loses his property*

mit disen swachen vuoren zwein,
*with these mean ways two,*

der laege baz in einem grabe.
*he would-lie better in a grave.*

46 Sun, swen sîn sin verleitet sô,
*Son, whom his sense misleads so,*

daz er unrehte im selben tuot,
*that he wrong to-him self does,*

ist er bî wîsen liuten vrô,
*(if)-is he by wise people glad,*

dâ sol man kiesen tôren muot.
*there shall one perceive fool's mind.*

diu riuwe ist nâch der schulde guot,
*the rue is after the guilt good,*

ob si von herzen rehte vert.
*if it from heart rightly goes.*

ein vol in einer wilden stuot
*a foal in a wild stud*

unûzgevangen wirt ê zam,
*uncaught becomes sooner tame,*

ê daz ein ungerâten lîp
*before that an ill-bred person*

gewinne ein herze, daz sich scham.
*win a heart, which itself shame.*

Sun, twinc des dînen vrîen sin, 47
*Son, force of-that thy free sense,*

daz dû ze hûse rihtest dich.
*that thou to house directest thee.*

ein teil ich ungereisic bin;
*a part I unfit-to-travel am;*

man tuot und lât unvil durch mich.
*one does and leaves little for me.*

den armen gip, snît unde brich
*to-the poor give, cut and break*

mit willen dîner reinen habe:
*with will of-thy pure property:*

ob allen raeten daz râte ich.
*above all counsels that counsel I.*

ez ist dir guot und wirt ouch mir:
*it is to-thee good and becomes also to-me:*

ich hân in êren her gelebet;
*I have in honors hither lived;*

ze hûs wirfe ich den slegel dir.
*at house throw I the mallet to-thee.*

Sun, ob ich ungerüemet wol 48
*Son, if I unboasted well*

und âne unvuoge sprechen mac,
*and without unfitness speak may,*

mit liebe ich dich bescheiden sol:
*with love I thee instruct shall:*

sît ich von êrste hûses phlac,
*since I from first of-house took-care,*

dâ kom ich nie von einen tac.
*there came I never from a day.*

mîn umbesaezen wizzen wol,
*my neighbors know well,*

wie dô mîn wort in êren lac.
*how then my word in honors lay.*

ich hete noch vil guoten muot
*I had yet much good mind*

und willic herze, wan daz mir
*and willing heart, save that to-me*

daz alter grôzen schaden tuot.
*the age great harm does.*

49 Sun, swer daz hûs nû haben wil,
*Son, whoever the house now have will,*

der muoz driu dinc ze stiure hân,
*he must three things to support have,*

guot, milte, zuht, sô lît sîn spil.
*goods, generosity, breeding, so lies his game.*

ist er dâ bî ein vroelich man,
*(if)-is he there by a cheerful man,*

derz wol den liuten bieten kan,
*who-it well to-the people offer can,*

sô tuot sîn brôt dem nemenden wol
*so does his bread to-the taker well*

und lachent beide ein ander an.
*and laugh both one another on.*

sun, sint dir niht die tugende bî,
*son, (if)-are to-thee not the virtues by,*

sô mac der gast wol rîten vür,
*so may the guest well ride past,*

swie gar er naz und müede sî.
*however wholly he wet and tired be.*

Sun, swer mit tugenden hûses phliget, 50
*Son, whoever with virtues of-house takes-care,*

der nimt an werdekeit niht abe,
*he takes in worth not off,*

und alsô mit der mâze wiget,
*and so with the measure weighs,*

daz im gevolgen mac sîn habe,
*that him follow may his property,*

und krüche der an einem stabe,
*if should-crawl he on a staff,*

gote und der werlte waere er wert.
*to-God and to-the world were he worthy.*

die rede ich in dîn herze grabe;
*the speech I into thy heart dig;*

wil si darinne wurzen niht,
*(if)-will it therein root not,*

als einem vogel, der ê zît
*as to-a bird, who before time*

von neste vliuget, dir geschiht.
*from nest flies, to-thee happens.*

Sun, hûsêre ist ein werdekeit, 51
*Son, house-honor is a worth,*

diu bî den hoehsten tugenden vert;
*which by the highest virtues goes;*

swer si mit schoenen sinnen treit,
*whoever it with fair senses bears,*

wie wol sich der in êren nert.
*how well himself he in honors nourishes.*

daz guot wirt reineclîch verzert,
*the goods is purely spent,*

daz niht ein schade geheizen mac.
*that not a harm be-called may.*

zwêne vrumen sint dâ von beschert,
*two profits are there from allotted,*

gotes lôn, der werlte habedanc:
*God's reward, the world's thanks:*

der disiu zwei behalten kan,
*whoever these two keep can,*

den rîchet wol sîn ackerganc.
*him enriches well his plowing.*

52 Sun, zwei dinc êrent wol den man,
*Son, two things honor well the man,*

der sich wil êren mit den zwein,
*who himself will honor with the two,*

sô daz er sich behalten kan:
*so that he himself keep can:*

daz eine ist jâ, daz ander ist nein.
*the one is yes, the other is no.*

wie zieret golt den edelen stein?
*how adorns gold the noble stone?*

alsô tuont wâriu wort den lîp.
*so do true words the person.*

er ist niht vleisch unz ûf daz bein,
*he is not flesh till on the bone,*

dem alsô sliphic ist der sin,
*to-whom so slippery is the sense,*

swâ er sîn jâ geheizen hât,
*wherever he his yes promised has,*

daz er sîn nein dâ schrenket hin.
*that he his no there twists thither.*

Sun, vliuch, daz dich iht binde ein bant, 53
*Son, flee, that thee not bind a band,*

daz ist gestricket in der maht,
*that is knotted in the power,*

daz dû gebunden bist zehant
*that thou bound art at-once*

vor gote in krefticlîcher âht.
*before God in mighty ban.*

swer wirt in sîne stricke brâht,
*whoever is into its snares brought,*

sô daz in vindet dâ der tôt,
*so that him finds there the death,*

wê im, daz sîn ie wart gedâht.
*woe to-him, that of-him ever was thought.*

daz bant ist der gedienet ban,
*the band is the deserved ban,*

der klemmet in der helle alsô,
*it squeezes him in-the hell so,*

daz Jûdas nie die nôt gewan.
*that Judas never the distress had.*

Sun, dannoch ander kraft er treit: 54
*Son, yet other power it bears:*

den er gevazzet an sîn seil,
*whom it caught on its rope,*

er nimt im al der kristenheit
*it takes from-him of-all the Christendom*

gemeine und aller saelden teil.
*common and of-all blessedness part.*

sîn wundiu sêle wirt niht heil;
*his wounded soul becomes not whole;*

kumt er mit rehte niht dervon,
*(if)-comes he with right not therefrom,*

ie groezer wirt der sünden meil.
*ever greater becomes the sins' stain.*

gebet, almuosen ist verlorn
*prayer, alms is lost*

und swaz er guotes mac getuon,
*and whatever he of-good may do,*

die wîle in stichet dirre dorn.
*the while him pricks this thorn.*

Sun, âhte ist ouch ein bitter krût;
*Son, outlawry is also a bitter herb;*

strâze und ir stîge gerne mît.
*road and its path gladly avoid.*

si mac verleiten dir dîn hût,
*it may lead-astray to-thee thy skin,*

swie guot geleite man dir gît.
*however good escort one thee gives.*

gerihtes über dich ist zît,
*of-judgment over thee is time,*

swâ man dich hoeret oder siht,
*wherever one thee hears or sees,*

die wîle ûf dir ir boie lît.
*the while on thee its fetter lies.*

dâ lâ dich inne niht versmiden:
*there let thee in not forge:*

dehein zunge, und ist der rihter guot,
*no tongue, if is the judge good,*

mac dich vor tôde niht bevriden.
*may thee from death — protect.*

Sun, ich wil dir nû niht mêre sagen; 56
*Son, I will to-thee now not more say;*

der mâze ein zil gestôzen sî.
*of-the measure a goal set be.*

dû enmaht sîn alles niht getragen:
*thou mayst of-it all not carry:*

nim ûz den raeten allen drî,
*take out-of the counsels all three,*

lege si dem herzen nâhen bî,
*lay them to-the heart near by,*

ob ez niht bezzer werden mac:
*if it not better become may:*

wirt gotes minne nimmer vrî,
*become of-God's love never free,*

wis wârhaft, zühtic sunder wanc;
*be truthful, well-bred without wavering;*

manc tugent ir vluz nimt von den drin;
*many-a virtue its flow takes from the three;*

behalt si wol, hab immer danc.'
*keep them well, have ever thanks.'*

*The son thanks his father and asks God's help, but turns the teaching back on him: the world is a juggling, the father is old and near the grave, and he should found a hospital on his estate and enter it with his son. The father rejoices and agrees, and when he weeps the son tells him that penance is no child's play.*

57 ‚Vater, dû hâst veterlîchen mir
*‚Father, thou hast fatherly to-me*

gerâten als ein wîser man.
*counseled as a wise man.*

ich wil vil gerne volgen dir,
*I will very gladly follow thee,*

ob mir got sîner helfe gan,
*if to-me God his help grants,*

diu alliu dinc volenden kan.
*which all things accomplish can.*

sîn unvolmezzen hôhe tugent
*his unmeasured high virtue*

bite ich immer unde man,
*ask I ever and urge,*

daz ich im hie ze dienste lebe,
*that I to-him here to service live,*

alsô daz er mir drumbe dort
*so that he to-me therefore there*

sîns vater himelrîche gebe.
*of-his father heaven give.*

58 Vater, ich bin ein kint, doch sihe ich wol,
*Father, I am a child, yet see I well,*

daz disiu werlt ein goukel ist;
*that this world a juggling is;*

ir vröude erlischet als ein kol,
*its joy goes-out like a coal,*

ir bestiu wunne wirt ein mist;
*its best delight becomes a dung;*

ir trôst ist gar ein ungenist.
*its comfort is wholly an unhealing.*

si lât ir vriunde in swacher habe,
*it leaves its friends in mean property,*

des du wol innân worden bist:
*of-that thou well aware become art:*

dû hast ie her gedienet ir;
*thou hast ever hither served it;*

nû merke, waz ir trügeheit
*now mark, what its deceit*

ze lône habe gegeben dir.
*to reward have given thee.*

Vater, alter lîp und müediu lit, 59
*Father, old body and tired limbs,*

diu zwei sint dîn mit voller habe.
*the two are thine with full property.*

dû waere ê snel, nû gât dîn trit
*thou were before swift, now goes thy step*

ze nâhen leider bî dem stabe.
*too near alas by the staff.*

dâ grûset mir von schulden abe,
*there shudders me with cause off,*

ob dîne schulde manicvalt
*if thy guilts manifold*

dem lîbe volgent hin ze grabe.
*to-the body follow thither to grave.*

dîn rât ist kranc, ob daz geschiht:
*thy counsel is weak, if that happens:*

des mannes wîstuom ist niht guot,
*the man's wisdom is not good,*

ist er im selben wîse niht.
*(if)-is he to-himself self wise not.*

60 Vater, wîsem manne schône zimt,
*Father, to-wise man fairly befits,*

daz er tuo wol mit staeten siten;
*that he do well with constant manners;*

dâ bî ein tumber bilde nimt:
*there by a foolish-one example takes:*

daz würde vil lîhte sus vermiten.
*that would-be very easily otherwise avoided.*

ein gar alt man mit tumben siten,
*a wholly old man with foolish manners,*

der niht bedenket, waz er ist
*who not considers, what he is*

und waz got durch in hât erliten,
*and what God for him has suffered,*

der ist in tôren aht gemuot.
*he is in fools' manner minded.*

ez ist ein lop vor allem lobe,
*it is a praise before all praise,*

der an dem ende rehte tuot.
*who at the end rightly does.*

61 Vater, mit urloube wil ich dir
*Father, with leave will I to-thee*

mîn herze entsliezen über al;
*my heart unlock over all;*

ez enmac sich niht verheln bî mir:
*it may itself not hide by me:*

dû solt vür dîner sünden val
*thou shalt for thy sins' fall*

legen ûf dîn eigen ein spitâl
*lay on thy property a hospital*

und solt dich selber ziehen drîn;
*and shalt thyself self draw therein;*

ich var mit dir in vrîer wal.
*I go with thee in free choice.*

alle unser habe sul wir dar seln
*all our property shall we thither give*

und vür der werlte trügeheit
*and for the world's deceit*

daz süeze himelrîche weln.'
*the sweet heaven choose.'*

,Sun, die rede ûz dem herzen dîn 62
*,Son, the speech out-of the heart thine*

gesprochen hât ein wîser geist.
*spoken has a wise spirit.*

ich vröuwe mich in dem herzen mîn,
*I gladden myself in the heart mine,*

daz dû von gote sô vil weist.
*that thou of God so much knowest.*

dîns râtes wil ich sîn volleist,
*of-thy counsel will I be fulfillment,*

wan dâ stuont ie mîn wille nâch,
*for there stood ever my will after,*

doch liez ichz durch dich allermeist.
*yet left I-it for thee most-of-all.*

ich hân gelebet nû lieben tac,
*I have lived now dear day,*

daz dû ze gote dich wilt begeben
*that thou to God thyself wilt give*

und ich mit dir gebüezen mac.
*and I with thee atone may.*

63 Sun, swaz ich vröuden ie gewan,
*Son, whatever I of-joys ever won,*

die sint bî disen vröuden blint,
*they are by these joys blind,*

sît ich von dir vernomen hân,
*since I from thee heard have,*

daz dir die sünde unmaere sint.
*that to-thee the sins unwelcome are.*

ich sage dir, herzeliebez kint,
*I tell thee, heart-dear child,*

wir koufen in dem sacke niht
*we buy in the sack not*

(an dînem muote niht erwint),
*(in thy mind not cease),*

ob wir hie unser zwîvelleben
*if we here our doubt-life*

umbe einez, daz uns immer wert,
*for one, which us ever lasts,*

mit vröuden willeclîche geben.‘
*with joys willingly give.‘*

64 Ûz ougen muoste er wangen baden:
*Out-of eyes must he cheeks bathe:*

von herzeliebe daz geschach.
*from heart's-love that happened.*

der sun sprach: ‚vater, ir tuot iu schaden,
*the son spoke: ‚father, you do to-yourself harm,*

ir volget wîbes siten nâch,
*you follow women's manners after,*

die man ie lîhte weinen sach;
*whom one ever easily weep saw;*

dâ hoeret niht wan vröude zuo
*there belongs nothing save joy to*

und hie des lîbes ungemach.
*and here the body's discomfort.*

ez ist niht ein kindes spil,
*it is not a child's play,*

der mit des lîbes arebeit
*who with the body's toil*

ze rehte sünde büezen wil.'
*by right sin atone will.'*

## VII · THE FATHER'S PRAYER

*The father prays to the Trinity for steady rue, likening himself to the late laborer in the vineyard and the penitent thief. He recalls Mary Magdalene, Job, Susanna, Jonah, the three children, and Nebuchadnezzar, confesses to God and the Virgin, renounces the world, forgives his enemies, frees his bondsmen, and gives his estate to the hospital where he and his son will live.*

,Got herre, dîne trinitât
*,God lord, thy trinity*

und dîne starken goteheit
*and thy strong godhead*

erbarmen sol mîn missetât.
*pity shall my misdeed.*

des man ich dîne erbarmekeit,
*of-that urge I thy mercy,*

diu rehter riuwe ist bereit,
*which to-right rue is ready,*

65

daz dû mir staete riuwe gebest,
*that thou to-me constant rue give,*

sô daz mir sî von schulden leit,
*so that to-me be with cause grief,*

daz ie der lîp gesündet habe:
*that ever the body sinned have:*

daz des iht sî diu sêle phant,
*that of-it not be the soul pledge,*

durch dîne tugent des hilf mir abe.
*through thy virtue of-that help me off.*

66 Got herre, dû weist wol, daz ich bin
*God lord, thou knowest well, that I am*

in sünden ein vertiefter man
*in sins a sunk man*

und daz mîn saelden vrîer sin
*and that my of-blessedness free sense*

noch staete riuwe nie gewan,
*yet constant rue never won,*

sît ich mich sünden êrst versan.
*since I myself of-sins first understood.*

nû bin ich in mîn alter komen
*now am I into my age come*

und ruofe dîne marter an
*and call thy martyrdom on*

und dîne tugent manicvalt,
*and thy virtue manifold,*

daz als dem schâcher mir geschehe,
*that as to-the thief to-me happen,*

der spaeter riuwe niene engalt.
*who of-late rue never paid.*

Jch bin in den wîngarten brâht 67
*I am into the vineyard brought*

durch bûwen, houwen unde jeten
*for tilling, hewing and weeding*

und hân mich leider überdâht,
*and have myself alas over-thought,*

daz ich vil vruo wart dar gebeten,
*that I very early was thither bidden,*

daz ich den rât hân übertreten;
*that I the counsel have transgressed;*

und hât daz alter mit gewalt
*and has the age with force*

in sîne stricke mich geweten,
*into its snares me yoked,*

daz ich verslâfen hân die zît.
*that I overslept have the time.*

dâ von muoz ich ze danke nemen
*there from must I to thanks take*

ein lôn, daz mir der meister gît.
*a reward, which to-me the master gives.*

Doch tuot mir der gedinge wol 68
*Yet does to-me the hope well*

(den weiz ich endelîchen wâr),
*(that know I finally true),*

bûwe ich mit triuwen, als ich sol,
*(if)-till I with faith, as I shall,*

an lône ich deste baz gevar.
*in reward I the better fare.*

in wart gelîch gelônet gar,
*to-them was alike rewarded wholly,*

die vruo ze tagewecke zît
*who early at day-work time*

und spâte kâmen werken dar.
*and late came working thither.*

ich bin niht guotes lônes wert;
*I am not of-good reward worthy;*

ein teil ich mich verslâfen hân:
*a part I myself overslept have:*

mîn riuwe iedoch genâden gert.
*my rue yet grace desires.*

69 Dû bist genaedic unde guot,
*Thou art gracious and good,*

milte und erbarmic, herre got,
*generous and merciful, lord God,*

dem sünder, ob er sînen muot
*to-the sinner, if he his mind*

von sünden nimt durch dîn gebot.
*from sins takes for thy command.*

sô starc ist mîner sünden nôt,
*so strong is of-my sins distress,*

ez undervar dîn gotlîch tugent,
*it under-fare thy godly virtue,*

diu ie dem rehten helfe bôt,
*which ever to-the right help offered,*

mîn sêle muoz in buoze klagen,
*my soul must in penance lament,*

daz mînen lîp mîn muoter ie
*that my body my mother ever*

ze disen noeten hât getragen.
*to these distresses has borne.*

Got herre, sît diu kleinen kint 70
*God lord, since the small children*

von ir gebürte tages alt
*from their birth a-day old*

niht gar von sünden reine sint,
*not wholly of sins pure are,*

wie wirt ez danne umbe mich gestalt?
*how is it then about me shaped?*

des hât dîn barmekeit gewalt.
*of-that has thy mercy power.*

mîn phant stêt leider ûf den schaden,
*my pledge stands alas on the harm,*

des ich noch nie ein teil vergalt.
*of-which I yet never a part repaid.*

hilf, herre, ich mac vergelten niht:
*help, lord, I may repay not:*

dîn milte diu sol mir stiure geben;
*thy generosity it shall to-me support give;*

der phander grôzer buoze giht.
*the pledger of-great penance declares.*

Got, dir sint alliu herzen kunt: 71
*God, to-thee are all hearts known:*

ein winkel nie sô enge wart
*a corner never so narrow became*

von oben unz ûf der erde grunt,
*from above till on the earth's ground,*

der dîner wîsheit waere verspart.
*which to-thy wisdom were shut-off.*

dîn tugende sint sô reiner art,
*thy virtues are of-so pure kind,*

daz dû den sünder niht vertuost,
*that thou the sinner not destroyest,*

geriuwet in der sünden vart
*(if)-rues him the sins' course*

und hât ze buoze vesten sin.
*and has to penance firm sense.*

dû sihst in mînem herzen wol,
*thou seest in my heart well,*

daz ich in staeter riuwe bin.
*that I in constant rue am.*

72 Die gâbe hâstû mir gegeben;
*The gift hast-thou to-me given;*

gip mir noch dîner helfe mê.
*give me yet of-thy help more.*

lâz mich noch hie als lange leben,
*let me yet here as long live,*

daz mir geschehe in buoze wê.
*that to-me happen in penance woe.*

ze wol ist mir gewesen ê:
*too well is to-me been before:*

ich lie durch dîne vorhte niht,
*I left for thy fear nothing,*

noch durch dîn liebe alsam, âwê;
*nor for thy love likewise, alas;*

sol ich daz hie gebüezen niht,
*(if)-shall I that here atone not,*

die wîle ich in der werlte gelebe,
*the while I in the world live,*

wie wê mir danne dort geschiht!
*how woe to-me then there happens!*

Marîâ Magdalênâ was 73
*Mary Magdalene was*

mit houbetsünden überladen:
*with mortal-sins overladen:*

von starker riuwe si genas;
*from strong rue she recovered;*

man sach si dîne vüeze baden
*one saw her thy feet bathe*

mit zehern vür der sünden schaden.
*with tears for the sins' harm.*

dem miste Jôb ze teile wart:
*to-the dung Job to share became:*

in riuwen âzen in die maden.
*in rues ate him the maggots.*

Susannen wart mit lüge vergeben.
*to-Susanna was with lie poisoned.*

die vunden alle helfe an dir:
*they found all help in thee:*

dû gaebe in dort ein immerleben.
*thou gavest them there an ever-life.*

Dîn ungemezzen kraft Jônam 74
*Thy unmeasured power Jonah*

(daz muoz man vür ein wunder wegen)
*(that must one for a wonder weigh)*

ûz eines visches wambe nam,
*out-of a fish's belly took,*

dar inne er was drî tage gelegen.
*there in he was three days lain.*

drin kinden half dîn gotlîch segen,
*three children helped thy godly blessing,*

daz in diu vlamme niht entet.
*that them the flame nothing did.*

ich bin in sünden gar verlegen;
*I am in sins wholly idle-lain;*

daz riuwet mich und ist mir leit:
*that rues me and is to-me grief:*

dû maht ouch wunder an mir tuon;
*thou mayst also wonder on me do;*

sô kreftic ist dîn barmekeit.
*so mighty is thy mercy.*

Dîn kraft ist allen kreften vor,
*Thy power is all powers before,*

dû niderst, hoehest, swen dû wil.
*thou lowerest, exaltest, whom thou wilt.*

waz half, daz Nabuchodonosor
*what helped, that Nebuchadnezzar*

gewaltes hete und rîcheit vil?
*of-power had and riches much?*

von hôchvart sich verviel sîn spil,
*from pride itself ruined his game,*

daz er ze walde wilde lief
*that he in forest wild ran*

der tage ein lanc gemezzen zil,
*of-the days a long measured goal,*

an allen vieren kleider bar.
*on all fours of-clothes bare.*

vor dînem zorne, den ich hân
*from thy wrath, which I have*

verdienet, herre, mich bewar.
*deserved, lord, me guard.*

Wie möhte ich allez daz volsagen, 76
*How might I all that fully-tell,*

daz dû ie her gewundert hâst?
*what thou ever hither wondered hast?*

ich muoz dir mîne sünde klagen;
*I must to-thee my sins lament;*

der trage ich alze swaeren last.
*of-which bear I all-too heavy burden.*

ich waere in gerne ein vrömder gast
*I were to-them gladly a strange guest*

swie gar ich sündenmaelic sî,
*however wholly I sin-stained be,*

doch wont in mir der riuwe ein ast:
*yet dwells in me of-the rue a branch:*

der ist von dîner maht bekliben.
*which is from thy might rooted.*

ich troeste mich, diu riuwe ist guot:
*I comfort myself, the rue is good:*

daz vinde ich in dem blate geschriben.
*that find I in the leaf written.*

Got, ich tuon mîne bîhte dir, 77
*God, I do my confession to-thee,*

als ein sündaere sol und muoz:
*as a sinner shall and must:*

erzeige dîne helfe mir,
*show thy help to-me,*

sô daz mir werde sorgen buoz,
*so that to-me become of-cares remedy,*

die wîle ich hant mac oder vuoz
*the while I hand may or foot*

gerüeren. des wil ich dich biten,
*stir. of-that will I thee ask,*

magt unde muoter, durch den gruoz,
*maiden and mother, for the greeting,*

den dir von gote der engel sprach:
*which to-thee from God the angel spoke:*

ze dînem kinde sprich mîn wort;
*to thy child speak my word;*

dîn helfe ie starken kumber brach.
*thy help ever strong trouble broke.*

78 Jch hân der werlte mich bewegen
*I have of-the world myself renounced*

und sol nû als ein sündic man
*and shall now as a sinful man*

in riuwen und in buoze leben.
*in rues and in penance live.*

wê daz ich ie den muot gewan,
*woe that I ever the mind won,*

der wider dich iht hât getân:
*which against thee anything has done:*

daz riuwet mich und ist mir leit.
*that rues me and is to-me grief.*

nû lâ mich dîne hulde hân
*now let me thy favor have*

nâch bezzerunge, herre got:
*after betterment, lord God:*

genaediclîchen über mich
*graciously over me*

ergê dîn wille und dîn gebot.
*come-about thy will and thy command.*

Sît wir nâch dir gebildet sîn 79
*Since we after thee formed are*

und ouch sîn kristen und dû Krist,
*and also are Christians and thou Christ,*

sô schirme uns vor der helle pîn
*so shield us from the hell's torment*

und gip uns hie sô lange vrist,
*and give us here so long span,*

daz uns iht vâhe des tiuvels list:
*that us not catch the devil's guile:*

dâ behüete, süezer gnanne, uns vor,
*there guard, sweet namesake, us before,*

wan er uns alze vaeric ist.
*for he to-us all-too hostile is.*

êre an uns dîne goteheit
*honor in us thy godhead*

und dîne hôhe namen drî,
*and thy high names three,*

die himele und erde sint ze breit.
*to-which heavens and earth are too broad.*

Von herzen in vergeben sî, 80
*From heart to-them forgiven be,*

die mir ie her getâten leit.
*who to-me ever hither did grief.*

mîn eigenliute ich lâze vrî;
*my bondsmen I let free;*

mîn huobengelt smal unde breit,
*my farm-rent narrow and broad,*

daz man mir bûwete unde sneit
*which one for-me tilled and reaped*

vür eigen, des verzîhe ich mich.
*for own, of-that renounce I myself.*

ich hânz ûf ein spitâl geleit:
*I have-it on a hospital laid:*

ez sol vürbaz der armen sîn.
*it shall henceforth the poor's be.*

ich und mîn eingeborner sun
*I and my only-begotten son*

zuo in uns wellen ziehen drîn.'
*to them ourselves will draw therein.'*

---

ANONYMOUS

# Winsbekin

*The Winsbeckin*

*A mother blesses her daughter, who promises to follow her and to honor her parents. The mother teaches high spirit within breeding, shame and measure, and no wild glances where watchers are. The daughter agrees that wise words without works are worthless, and the mother reminds her of Lunete and of the praise and wishes a beautiful woman draws.*

Ein wîplîch wîp in zühten sprach 1
*A womanly woman in breeding spoke*

zir tohter, der si schône phlac:
*to-her daughter, whom she beautifully tended:*

‚wol mich, daz ich dich ie gesach!
*‚well-for me, that I thee ever saw!*

gehoehet sî der süeze tac,
*exalted be the sweet day,*

dâ dîn geburt von êrst an lac,
*where thy birth from first on lay,*

sît ich mit ganzer wârheit wol
*since I with whole truth well*

mit wîser volge sprechen mac,
*with wise following speak may,*

dîn anblic sî eins meien zît.
*thy sight be a May's time.*

got sul wir immer gerne loben,
*God shall we ever gladly praise,*

der alsô rîche gâbe gît.‘
*who so rich gift gives.‘*

‚Des volge ich, liebiu muoter, dir, 2
*‚Of-that follow I, dear mother, thee,*

ich lobe in, sô ich beste kan.
*I praise him, as I best can.*

er sol der sinne helfen mir,
*he shall of-the senses help me,*

daz ich in sehe mit vorhten an:
*that I him look with fear at:*

durch sîne tugende ich in des man.
*by his virtues I him of-that urge.*

ich sol nâch sînen hulden leben,
*I shall after his favor live,*

ob ich mir selber êren gan.
*if I to-myself self honor grant.*

vater und muoter suln diu kint
*father and mother shall the children*

wol êren; daz hât er geboten:
*well honor; that has he commanded:*

wol in, die des gehôrsam sint.'
*well to-them, who of-that obedient are.'*

3 ‚Vil liebiu tohter, mir behaget
*‚Very dear daughter, me pleases*

dîn rede und ouch dîn antwurt wol.
*thy speech and also thy answer well.*

ûf den muot mich mîn triuwe jaget,
*on the mind me my faith drives,*

daz ich dirz beste râten sol.
*that I thee-it best counsel shall.*

ez würde mînes herzen dol,
*it would-become my heart's pain,*

ob dîn lop wîplîch unde ganz
*if thy praise womanly and whole*

von dînen schulden würde hol.
*from thy guilts would-become hollow.*

dâ vor uns beide got bewar
*there before us both God guard*

und sîner lieben muoter kraft,
*and his dear mother's power,*

daz dîn muot immer sô gevar.‘
*that thy mind ever so fare.‘*

,Rât, liebiu muoter, unde sprich, 4
*‚Counsel, dear mother, and speak,*

wie unde waz dîn wille sî:
*how and what thy will be:*

ich hân des gar vereinet mich,
*I have of-that wholly united myself,*

ich wil dir sîn mit volge bî.
*I will to-thee be with following by.*

diu jugent wil vrô sîn unde vrî:
*the youth will glad be and free:*

der beider hân ich mich bewegen.
*of-the both have I myself renounced.*

diu hôchwart velwet êren zwî:
*the pride fades honor's twig:*

ich wil mîn herze lâzen nider.
*I will my heart let down.*

swelh wîp nû kumt in swachez wort,
*whatever woman now comes into mean word,*

müelîch si sich verrihtet wider.‘
*toilsomely she herself sets-right again.‘*

,Trût kint, dû solt sîn hôchgemuot, 5
*‚Dear child, thou shalt be high-minded,*

dar under doch in zühten leben,
*there under yet in breeding live,*

sô wirt dîn lop den werden guot
*so becomes thy praise to-the worthy good*

und stêt dîn rôsenkranz dir eben.
*and stands thy rose-garland thee evenly.*

den êre gernden soltû geben.
*to-the honor desiring shalt-thou give.*

ze rehte dînen werden gruoz
*by right thy worthy greeting*

und lâz in dînem herzen sweben
*and let in thy heart hover*

scham unde mâze ûf staeten pîn.
*shame and measure on constant pain.*

schiuz wilder blicke niht ze vil,
*shoot wild glances not too many,*

swâ lôse merker bî dir sîn.‘
*wherever loose watchers by thee are.‘*

6 ‚Scham unde mâze sint zwô tugent,
*‚Shame and measure are two virtues,*

die gebent uns vrouwen hôhen prîs.
*they give us ladies high praise.*

wil si got lieben mîner jugent,
*(if)-will them God endear to-my youth,*

sô gruonet mîner saelden rîs
*so greens my blessedness's twig*

und mac in zühten werden grîs.
*and may in breeding become gray.*

bewîse, liebiu muoter, mich
*show, dear mother, me*

der rede baz (ich bin niht wîs),
*of-the speech better (I am not wise),*

wie wilde blicke sîn gestalt,
*how wild glances be shaped,*

wie, wâ ich die vermîden sül,
*how, where I them avoid shall,*

daz si mich machen iht ze balt.‘
*that they me make not too bold.‘*

,Ez heizent wilde blicke wol, 7
*,It are-called wild glances well,*

als ich ze hove bewîset bin,
*as I at court shown am,*

als ein wîp vür sich sehen sol,
*when a woman before herself look shall,*

daz ir diu ougen vliegent hin,
*that to-her the eyes fly thither,*

sam ob si habe unstaeten sin,
*as if she have inconstant sense,*

und âne mâze daz geschiht.
*and without measure that happens.*

daz ist ir lobe ein ungewin:
*that is to-her praise a loss:*

die melder merkent unser site.
*the tattlers mark our manners.*

twinc dîniu ougen deste baz,
*force thy eyes the better,*

daz râte ich, tohter, unde bite.‘
*that counsel I, daughter, and ask.‘*

,Vür wâr dir, muoter, sî gesaget, 8
*,For true to-thee, mother, be said,*

swie kleine ich habe der jâre zal,
*however small I have of-the years count,*

daz mir diu vuore niht behaget,
*that me the conduct not pleases,*

swelch wîp diu ougen ûf, ze tal
*whatever woman the eyes up, to dale*

in dem houbet treit als einen bal,
*in the head bears as a ball,*

dar under ouch gelachet vil:
*there under also laughs much:*

diu prîset niht der zühte ir sal.
*she praises not of-the breeding her hall.*

ich waene ouch, daz juncvrouwen muot,
*I suppose also, that young-lady's mind,*

diu âne vorhte wirt erzogen,
*who without fear is brought-up,*

nâch ir gebaerden dicke tuot.'
*after her gestures often does.'*

9 ,Sint wîsiu werc den worten bî,
*,(If)-are wise works to-the words by,*

sô ensint die sinne niht betrogen;
*so are the senses not deceived;*

sint aber si guoter werke vrî,
*(if)-are however they of-good works free,*

sô sint diu wîsen wort gelogen.
*so are the wise words lied.*

von neste ein vogel ze vruo gevlogen
*from nest a bird too early flown*

der wirt den kinden lîhte ein spil:
*it becomes to-the children easily a play:*

die vedern werdent im enzogen.
*the feathers are from-it drawn.*

daz mac dir, liebez kint, geschehen,
*that may to-thee, dear child, happen,*

hâstû in jugent gar wîsiu wort
*(if)-hast-thou in youth wholly wise words*
und lâst dich tump an werken sehen.‘
*and lettest thee foolish in works see.‘*

‚Sint mîniu wort wîs âne werc, 10
*‚(If)-are my words wise without works,*
des lobe ich niht; ez ist enwiht.
*that praise I not; it is naught.*
waz solte mir ein guldîn berc,
*what should to-me a golden mountain,*
des ich geniezen möhte niht?
*of-which I enjoy might not?*
ein ouge lieht, daz niht gesiht,
*an eye bright, that not sees,*
daz zeiget selten guoten wec.
*that shows seldom good way.*
waz ob diu saelde mir geschiht,
*what if the blessedness to-me happens,*
daz ich in beiden obe gelige
*that I in both over lie*
und dîner lêre volge sô,
*and thy teaching follow so,*
daz ich untugenden an gesige?‘
*that I unvirtues over conquer?‘*

‚Got gebe, daz dir dîn dinc ergê, 11
*‚God grant, that to-thee thy thing go,*
als dû hâst willen und gedanc.
*as thou hast will and thought.*
waz wil ich danne vröuden mê,
*what will I then of-joys more,*

wirt dîn lop niht von schulden kranc?
*(if)-becomes thy praise not by guilt weak?*

des sagent dir die besten danc.
*of-that say to-thee the best thanks.*

weistû niht, wie diu süeze maget
*knowest-thou not, how the sweet maid*

Lûnete nâch lobe mit tugenden ranc?
*Lunete after praise with virtues wrestled?*

vil lîhte dir ouch daz heil geschiht,
*very easily to-thee also that luck happens,*

ob man dich niht durch vrîen muot
*if one thee not through free mind*

ûz wîbes tugenden brechen siht.'
*out-of woman's virtues break sees.'*

12 ‚Diu wehselrede ein ende habe:
*'The exchange-speech an end have:*

die sul wir ûf daz rîche geben,
*it shall we on the realm give,*

daz deste groezer sî sîn habe;
*that the greater be its property;*

und lêre mich nâch êren leben,
*and teach me after honors live,*

gebâren unde sprechen eben,
*behave and speak evenly,*

daz ich den wîsen wol behage;
*that I to-the wise well please;*

daz wil ich nimmer übergeben.
*that will I never give-up.*

tuon ich niht den willen dîn,
*(if)-do I not the will thine,*

sô hastû dich enbunden wol
*so hast-thou thyself unbound well*

und muoz ich eine schuldic sîn.‘
*and must I alone guilty be.‘*

,Wis, liebiu tohter, wol gemuot, 13
*‚Be, dear daughter, well minded,*

daz doch der zuht die sinne phlegen.
*that yet of-the breeding the senses take-care.*

wis staeter site von herzen guot,
*be of-constant manner from heart good,*

sô hâstû guoter liute segen.
*so hast-thou of-good people blessing.*

mahtû die tugent ûf gewegen,
*(if)-mayst-thou the virtue up weigh,*

dir wirt von mangem werden man
*to-thee is from many-a worthy man*

mit wunsche nâhen bî gelegen.
*with wish near by lain.*

soltû mit saelden werden alt
*(if)-shalt-thou with blessedness become old*

zuo der schoene, die dû hâst,
*to the beauty, which thou hast,*

durch dich verswendet wirt der walt.‘
*through thee squandered is the forest.‘*

,Sol, muoter, mir daz êre sîn, 14
*‚Shall, mother, to-me that honor be,*

ob man mîn wünschet ûf ein strô?
*if one me wishes onto a straw?*

es ahtent niht die sinne mîn,
*it heed not the senses mine,*

daz im von wârheit sî alsô.
*that to-him in truth be so.*

ich wil in zühten wesen vrô,
*I will in breeding be glad,*

als mînen jâren wol an stât,
*as to-my years well on stands,*

mîn lop in êren ziehen hô,
*my praise in honors draw high,*

als ie der werden wille was.
*as ever the worthy's will was.*

ich wil dar an unschuldic sîn,
*I will there on guiltless be,*

ob man mîn wünschet ûf daz gras.'
*if one me wishes onto the grass.'*

15 ‚Gedanke sint den liuten vrî
*'Thoughts are to-the people free*

und wünschen sam: weistû des niht?
*and wishing likewise: knowest-thou of-that not?*

daz mahtû wol verstân dâ bî,
*that mayst-thou well understand there by,*

sô man ein wîp ie schoener siht,
*when one a woman ever fairer sees,*

der man in tugenden êre giht,
*to-whom one in virtues honor grants,*

der wünschet ir, wirt ims niht mê.
*he wishes her, becomes to-him-it not more.*

hât er ze minne muotes iht,
*(if)-has he to love of-mind anything,*

ein ieglîch sin des hoehsten gert.
*an every sense the highest desires.*

sô man gedenket ofte an dich
*when one thinks often of thee*
und wünschet dîn, sô bistû wert.‘
*and wishes thee, so art-thou worthy.‘*

## II · GUARDING AND LOVE

*The daughter wants only the worthy’s praise. The mother warns of men’s hidden falsehood; the daughter trusts her constant heart and says women should be more constant than men. The mother warns that love blinds even wise hearts; the daughter says it has never wounded her, and the mother answers that it conquered even Solomon. Even if love forces her toward a worthy man, the mother says, he must remain ungranted, and the daughter swears to keep her counsel. The mother will not guard her: a pure woman guards herself, and guarding is for a foolish one.*

,Daz ich der werden lop bejage, 16
*,That I of-the worthy praise hunt,*
dâ wil ich immer jagen nâch.
*there will I ever hunt after.*
den swachen ich unwillen trage,
*to-the mean I ill-will bear,*
die man untât ie werben sach.
*whom one misdeed ever pursue saw.*
ein wîser man hie vore sprach:
*a wise man here before spoke:*
„ze swacher heimlîch wirt man siech;
*„from mean intimacy becomes one sick;*
diu prüevet schande und ungemach.“
*it causes shame and discomfort.“*
ein ieglîch man mac wünschen mîn;
*an every man may wish me;*

swem aber mîn schapel werden sol,
*to-whom however my garland become shall,*

der muoz vil wol gevieret sîn.‘
*he must very well squared be.‘*

17 ‚Dû sprichest wol, mîn liebez kint:
*‚Thou speakest well, my dear child:*

der süezen rede ich dir wol gan.
*the sweet speech I to-thee well grant.*

wer weiz nû, wâ die staeten sint?
*who knows now, where the constant are?*

vil missewendic sint die man;
*very fickle are the men;*

si tragent helekäppel an.
*they wear hiding-cloaks on.*

ze guoten wîben süeziu wort
*to good women sweet words*

diu meiste menge sprechen kan,
*the most crowd speak can,*

doch mêrenthalp niht âne schaden.
*yet mostly not without harm.*

versnîdent dich ir käppelsnite,
*(if)-cut thee their cloak-cuts,*

dû muost diu wange ûz ougen baden.‘
*thou must the cheeks out-of eyes bathe.‘*

18 ‚Waz ahte ich ûf ir käppelîn,
*‚What heed I on their little-cloak,*

dâ si ir vriunt versnîdent mite?
*there they their friend cut with?*

ich getrûwe dem staeten herzen mîn:
*I trust to-the constant heart mine:*

mich vâhet niht ir wehselsite.
*me catches not their changing-manner.*

mîn staetez herze ich wol erbite,
*my constant heart I well entreat,*

daz ez mich vride vor ir untât.
*that it me protect from their misdeed.*

ich vürhte niht ir spaehen snite:
*I fear not their clever cut:*

die suln mich vinden in der aht,
*they shall me find in the manner,*

daz mich iht triege ir lôsiu rede.
*that me not deceive their loose speech.*

got gebe in allen guote naht.
*God give to-them all good night.*

Si sagent, wîp haben kurzen muot 19
*They say, women have short mind*

und dâ bî alle langez hâr;
*and there by all long hair;*

dem gelîch vil mangiu leider tuot,
*to-that alike very many-a-one alas does,*

sô si daz sprichwort machet wâr.
*when she the proverb makes true.*

swiez umbe der manne unstaete var,
*however-it about the men's inconstancy fare,*

wir wîp wir solten staeter sîn,
*we women we should more-constant be,*

ob ichz in hulden reden getar,
*if I-it in favor speak dare,*

und trüegen in gemeinen haz,
*and should-bear to-them common hate,*

die niht ir zuht an uns bewarnt;
*who not their breeding toward us keep;*

si schônten unser deste baz.
*they would-spare us the better.*

20 Ez ist komen her in alten siten
*It is come hither in old customs*

vor mangen jâren unde tagen,
*before many years and days,*

daz man diu wîp sol güetlîch biten
*that one the women shall kindly ask*

und lieplîch in dem herzen tragen:
*and lovingly in the heart bear:*

sô suln si zühticlîch versagen
*so shall they courteously refuse*

oder aber sô sinneclîch gewern,
*or however so sensibly grant,*

daz sis her nâch niht enklagen.
*that they-it hither after not lament.*

diu spaete riuwe ist gar enwiht,
*the late rue is wholly naught,*

dâ bî der wandelbaeren spot
*there by the changeable's mockery*

hin nâch, alsô der schade geschiht.‘
*hence after, when the harm happens.‘*

21 ‚Dû bist der sinne ûf rehtem wege;
*‚Thou art of-the senses on right way;*

des vröuwe ich mich, vil liebez kint.
*of-that gladden I myself, very dear child.*

behalt si wol in dîner phlege,
*keep them well in thy care,*

daz dich diu minne iht mache blint.
*that thee the love not make blind.*

vil wîsiu herze enzündet sint
*very wise hearts kindled are*

von ir gewalt, dêst mir wol kunt:
*by its power, that-is to-me well known:*

die rede ze beine niht enbint.
*the speech to bone not binds.*

wiltû dich ir gewaltes wern,
*(if)-wilt-thou thyself of-its power defend,*

sô müeze got dînen jungen lîp
*so may God thy young body*

mit sîner starken kraft ernern.‘
*with his strong power save.‘*

,Mîn herze ich selbe erkennen sol: 22
*,My heart I self know shall:*

der minnen kraft ist mir unkunt.
*the love's power is to-me unknown.*

ich spriche ez ungerüemet wol,
*I speak it unboasting well,*

ich enwart nie von ir strâlen wunt
*I became never by its arrows wounded*

und lebe noch her der nôt gesunt.
*and live yet hither of-the distress healthy.*

vrou minne weiz diu herzen wol,
*lady love knows the hearts well,*

diu si mac twingen an den grunt:
*which it may force to the ground:*

der herzen ich niht einez trage,
*of-the hearts I not one bear,*

daz von der minne meisterschaft
*that from the love's mastery*
an sîner werdekeit verzage.‘
*in its worth despair.‘*

23 ‚Ob hundert tûsent herzen kraft
*‚If hundred thousand hearts' power*
in einem herzen möhte ligen,
*in one heart might lie,*
ir ungemezzen meisterschaft
*its unmeasured mastery*
im kurzlîch möhte an gesigen.
*to-it shortly might over conquer.*
si hât vil starkiu herze erstigen:
*it has very strong hearts scaled:*
künec Salamôn, swie wîs er was,
*king Solomon, however wise he was,*
ir wart sîn herze niht verzigen.
*to-it was his heart not denied.*
wil si dir in dîn herze smiden,
*(if)-will it to-thee into thy heart forge,*
des mahtû nimmer dich erwern,
*of-that mayst-thou never thee defend,*
dich enwelle aleine got bevriden.‘
*thee unless-will alone God protect.‘*

24 ‚Dû sprichest, muoter, dem gelîch,
*‚Thou speakest, mother, to-that alike,*
sam dich ir kraft gerüeret habe.
*as thee its power touched have.*
swie gar ir maht sî krefte rîch,
*however wholly its might be of-power rich,*

ich kum doch ir gewaltes abe.
*I come yet of-its power off.*

ich lâze ê tragen mich ze grabe,
*I let rather carry me to grave,*

ê si mîn herze mit gewalt
*before it my heart with force*

alsam ein spiegelholz ergrabe.
*like a mirror-frame engrave.*

kumt aber si drîn und sperret zuo,
*(if)-comes however it therein and locks to,*

genise ich oder bin ich tôt,
*(if)-recover I or am I dead,*

sô sage mir, waz ich danne tuo.‘
*so tell me, what I then do.‘*

‚Dû gihst, si habe gerüeret mich
*‚Thou declarest, it have touched me*

hie vor bî mînen jungen tagen.
*here before in my young days.*

ob ez sô hât gevüeget sich,
*if it so has joined itself,*

dâ wil ich dir niht vil von sagen.
*there will I to-thee not much of say.*

alsô der hunt den hirz wil jagen,
*as the dog the hart will hunt,*

hât er iht wol genozzen vor,
*(if)-has he anything well enjoyed before,*

er mac sich deste wirs entsagen.
*he may himself the worse renounce.*

swen hôhiu minne twingen gert,
*whom high love force desires,*

der sol unvuoge lâzen gar
*he shall unfitness leave wholly*

und machen sich den werden wert.‘
*and make himself to-the worthy worthy.‘*

26 ‚Bin ich dir deste lieber iht,
*‚Am I to-thee the dearer anything,*

ob minne twinget mînen sin
*if love forces my sense*

und von gewalte daz geschiht?
*and from power that happens?*

ich wil niht in dem zwîvel sîn:
*I will not in the doubt be:*

nû tuo mir dînen willen schîn;
*now make to-me thy will shown;*

daz diene ich immer umbe dich.
*that serve I ever for thee.*

gevar ich wol, diu êre ist dîn.
*(if)-fare I well, the honor is thine.*

ich hân gerihtet mînen muot,
*I have directed my mind,*

swaz dir an mir gevallet wol,
*whatever to-thee in me pleases well,*

daz mich daz allez dunket guot.‘
*that me that all seems good.‘*

27 ‚Jch wil dir mînen willen sagen;
*‚I will to-thee my will tell;*

den soltû rehte alsô verstân:
*it shalt-thou rightly so understand:*

mahtû ein kiuschez herze tragen,
*(if)-mayst-thou a chaste heart bear,*

des muostû lop und êre hân.
*of-that must-thou praise and honor have.*

ob dir diu minne des niht engan
*if to-thee the love of-that not grants*

und wil betwingen mit gewalt
*and will force with power*

dich, daz dû minnest einen man,
*thee, that thou lovest a man,*

der saelden ist und êren wert,
*who of-blessedness is and of-honors worthy,*

der sol doch nâch dem willen mîn
*he shall yet after the will mine*

von dir belîben ungewert.‘
*from thee remain ungranted.‘*

,Jch wil dir des mîn triuwe geben, 28
*,I will to-thee of-that my faith give,*

die kristen ê gesetzet hât,
*which Christian law set has,*

die wîle ich einen tac sol leben,
*the while I a day shall live,*

ich briche nimmer dînen rât.
*I break never thy counsel.*

ob mich diu minne niht erlât,
*if me the love not releases,*

si welle twingen mir den sin
*it will force for-me the sense*

wirs, danne ir zühten wol an stât,
*worse, than to-its breeding well on stands,*

vil liebiu muoter, sô ger ich,
*very dear mother, so desire I,*

ob dû die volge sehest an mir,
*if thou the following see on me,*

daz dû mit riemen bindest mich.‘
*that thou with straps bindest me.‘*

29 ‚Jch wil dîn, tohter, hüeten niht:
*‚I will thee, daughter, guard not:*

dîn staeter muot dîn hüeten muoz.
*thy constant mind thee guard must.*

ob dir von minnen kraft geschiht,
*if to-thee from love's power happens,*

daz dir ze walde stêt der vuoz,
*that to-thee to forest stands the foot,*

des schaffe dir dîn staete buoz.
*of-that make to-thee thy constancy remedy.*

mac si ir kreften an gesigen,
*(if)-may it its powers over conquer,*

sô dienestû der werden gruoz.
*so earnest-thou the worthy's greeting.*

diu huote prüevet dicke schaden:
*the guarding causes often harm:*

swer hüetet anders, danne er sol,
*whoever guards otherwise, than he shall,*

der wil ze hûs unêre laden.
*he will to house dishonor invite.*

30 Ein reinez wîp in tugenden wert,
*A pure woman in virtues worthy,*

diu wol ir êren hüeten kan
*who well her honors guard can*

und niht wan staeter triuwen gert,
*and nothing save constant faith desires,*

die sol man selbe hüeten lân.
*her shall one self guard let.*

man sol die huote heben an
*one shall the guarding raise on*

an einem wîbe tumber site,
*in a woman of-foolish manner,*

diu niht ir selber êren gan.
*who not to-her self honors grants.*

man mac ir ein dinc undersehen,
*one may to-her a thing forbid,*

dâ si ir vrîheit trîbet zuo;
*where she her freedom drives to;*

daz vürbaz müelîch kan geschehen.
*that further toilsomely can happen.*

## III · THE RULES OF LOVE

*Forced love is worthless and guarding breeds harm. The mother speaks of Venus as Ovid describes her, and the daughter objects to love that makes the high desire the low; the mother answers that true love dwells only in a cleansed heart and that curiosity, not love, leads women astray. The daughter asks to enter love's school, and the mother gives three rules: envy no woman, please the wise and flee slanderers, and live in breeding without hate.*

Diu huote ist niht ein swaerer pîn, 31
*The guarding is not a heavy torment,*

dâ vriunt wil minnen vriundes rât;
*where friend will love friend's counsel;*

tuot er daz mit dem herzen schîn,
*(if)-does he that with the heart shown,*

sô daz er solhe missetât
*so that he such misdeed*

verber, diu an sîn êre gât,
*forgo, which at his honor goes,*

sô hat der hüeter guoten muot,
*so has the guardian good mind,*

ob im diu volge bî gestât.
*if to-him the following by stands.*

sol wîser rât der volge enbern,
*(if)-shall wise counsel the following forgo,*

der alsô vriundes hüeten sol,
*who so friend's guard shall,*

der zamte lîhter wilde bern.
*he would-tame more-easily wild bears.*

32 Diu huote ist wîbes êren gram,
*The guarding is to-woman's honors hostile,*

swâ si ûf kranken wân geschiht:
*wherever it on weak suspicion happens:*

ir ende guot ich nie vernam.
*its end good I never heard.*

betwungen liebe ist gar enwiht,
*forced love is wholly naught,*

wan si gît hôhes muotes niht.
*for it gives of-high spirit nothing.*

diu liebe sol von herzen komen
*the love shall from heart come*

und haben mit staeter triuwe phliht
*and have with constant faith bond*

ûf alle vlust und ûf gewin.
*on all loss and on gain.*

diu ander liebe sliphic ist
*the other love slippery is*

alsam ein îs dâ her dâ hin.
*like an ice there hither there thither.*

Nû lâzen wir die huote varn 33
*Now let we the guarding go*

und sprechen von der minne mê.
*and speak of the love more.*

mahtû dich vor ir kraft bewarn,
*(if)-mayst-thou thyself from its power guard,*

als dû mir hâst verjehen ê,
*as thou to-me hast declared before,*

swem danne ein schapel schôner stê,
*to-whom then a garland more-beautifully stand,*

mîn kint, denne dir daz dîne tuo,
*my child, than to-thee the thine does,*

dâ man die werden schouwen gê,
*where one the worthy to-view goes,*

daz lâze ich immer âne haz.
*that leave I ever without hate.*

ez mac ein wîp wol schoener sîn:
*it may a woman well fairer be:*

deheiniu lebet in zühten baz.‘
*none lives in breeding better.‘*

‚Dû lobest mich, liebiu muoter mîn, 34
*‚Thou praisest me, dear mother mine,*

alsam ir kint ein muoter sol.
*as her child a mother shall.*

ich lige dir in dem herzen dîn
*I lie to-thee in the heart thine*

und tuon dir in den ougen wol.
*and do to-thee in the eyes well.*

mîn triuwe ist ouch gegen dir niht hol;
*my faith is also toward thee not hollow;*

dû bist mir lieber danne der lîp:
*thou art to-me dearer than the life:*

der liebe ist gar mîn herze vol.
*of-the love is wholly my heart full.*

nû sage mir, ob diu minne lebe
*now tell me, if the love live*

und hie bî uns ûf erde sî
*and here by us on earth be*

oder ob uns in den lüften swebe.‘
*or if us in the airs hover.‘*

35 ‚Ein wîser man Ovîdîus
*‚A wise man Ovid*

der tuot uns von ir wunder kunt;
*he makes to-us of her wonder known;*

er giht, si sî genant Vênus,
*he declares, she be named Venus,*

si mache süeziu herzen wunt
*she make sweet hearts wounded*

und nâch ir willen wider gesunt,
*and after her will back healthy,*

diu selben aber wider siech;
*the same however back sick;*

daz ist ir wehsel zaller stunt.
*that is her exchange at-all hours.*

ir willen niht entrinnen mac:
*her will nothing escape may:*

si vert unsihtic als ein geist;
*she goes unseen like a spirit;*

si hât niht ruowe naht noch tac.‘
*she has no rest night nor day.‘*

,Sint alliu herze in ir gebot, 36
*,(If)-are all hearts in her command,*

der êren ich ir niht engan.
*of-the honors I to-her not grant.*

ez werdent liehtiu ougen rôt.
*it become bright eyes red.*

suln hôhe gern die nidern man,
*(if)-shall high desire the low man,*

von den kein êre werden kan,
*from whom no honor become can,*

und suln die hôhen nider gern.
*and shall the high low desire.*

der got sich wunderlîch versan,
*the God himself wondrously considered,*

der ir gewalt sô wîten maz:
*who her power so widely measured:*

die hôhen solten hôhe gern,
*the high should high desire,*

die nidern nider, daz stüende baz.‘
*the low low, that would-stand better.‘*

,Diu hôhe edele minne wert, 37
*,The high noble love worthy,*

diu wirbet sunder wân niht sô:
*it strives without doubt not so:*

sint si an hôhen tugenden wert,
*(if)-are they in high virtues worthy,*

die si mit zühten vindet vrô,
*whom she with breeding finds glad,*

die ziuhet si mit ir sô hô,
*them draws she with her so high,*

daz si versmaehent swachen muot.
*that they disdain mean mind.*

si lât des niht durch vürsten drô,
*she leaves of-that not for princes' threat,*

si slieze ein herze inz ander gar,
*she lock one heart into-the other wholly,*

diu nâch ir willen ir behagent;
*which after her will to-her please;*

der nidern nimt si kleine war.‘
*of-the low takes she little heed.‘*

38 ‚Vür wâr, si taete mir gewalt,
*‚For true, she would-do to-me force,*

ob si betwunge mir den sin,
*if she forced for-me the sense,*

daz mir mîn herze würde balt
*that to-me my heart would-become bold*

ûf mîner saelden ungewin
*on my blessedness's loss*

und wider mînen muot dâ hin,
*and against my mind there thither,*

dâ von mîn êre würde kranc,
*there from my honor would-become weak,*

des ich dâ her erlâzen bin.
*of-which I there hither released am.*

wil ir gewalt mich niht verbern,
*(if)-will her power me not spare,*

sô twinge nâch ir êren mich:
*so force after her honors me:*

des muoz ich ûf genâde gern.‘
*of-that must I on grace desire.‘*

,Jch wil dir, liebiu tohter, mê 39
*,I will to-thee, dear daughter, more*

von werder minne tugende sagen,
*of worthy love virtues tell,*

wiez umbe ir gelaeze stê.
*how-it about her bearing stand.*

si mac ein herze niht getragen,
*she may a heart not bear,*

daz mit untugenden ist beslagen;
*which with unvirtues is stained;*

dâ enwil si âne zwîvel niht
*there will she without doubt not*

benahten inne noch betagen.
*night-lodge within nor day-lodge.*

ez muoz gereinet innen sîn,
*it must cleansed within be,*

ê daz si ûzen klophe dran:
*before that she outside knock thereon:*

ist im alsô, si sitzet drîn.‘
*(if)-is to-it so, she sits therein.‘*

,Jch hân gehoeret und gesehen, 40
*,I have heard and seen,*

swie gar der jâre ein kint ich sî,
*however wholly of-the years a child I be,*

daz etlîch heimlîch ist geschehen,
*that some intimacy is happened,*

dâ einhalp was niht êren bî:
*where on-one-side was no honor by:*

ir mügent ouch noch geschehen drî.
*of-them may also yet happen three.*

ist dâ diu minne schuldec an,
*(if)-is there the love guilty on,*

sô sî eht mîner triuwen vrî.
*so be-she only of-my faith free.*

si sol niht lâzen hôhe gern
*she shall not let high desire*

ein nider herze tugende kranc
*a low heart of-virtues weak*

und hôhe minner nider gewern.‘
*and high lovers low grant.‘*

41 ‚Der vürwitz machet kranken muot:
*‚The curiosity makes weak mind:*

dâ ist diu minne unschuldec an.
*there is the love guiltless on.*

swer sînem rehte unrehte tuot,
*whoever to-his right wrong does,*

der êren niht gehüeten kan.
*he honors not guard can.*

ein ieglîch man im selben gan,
*an every man to-him self grants,*

der suochet, ob er vinden mac:
*he seeks, if he find may:*

daz ist behendeclîch getân.
*that is cleverly done.*

der alsô gougelvuore phliget,
*who so juggler’s-way practices,*

dâ ziuhet sich diu minne von,
*there draws herself the love from,*

wan si diu herze in tugenden wiget.‘
*for she the hearts in virtues weighs.‘*

,Hât minne sô hôchgelobete site, 42
*,(If)-has love so high-praised manners,*

als mir dîn munt verjehen hât,
*as to-me thy mouth declared has,*

daz ich dâ langer wider strite,
*that I there longer against strove,*

daz waere an mir ein missetât.
*that were in me a misdeed.*

sît daz ir hof in êren stât,
*since that her court in honors stands,*

sô wolte ich gesinde dar inne sîn.
*so would I servant there in be.*

ist ez dîn wille und ouch dîn rât,
*(if)-is it thy will and also thy counsel,*

ob si mich in ir schuole neme,
*if she me into her school take,*

sô lêre mich ir regel sô,
*so teach me her rule so,*

daz ez mir wol an êren zeme.‘
*that it to-me well in honors befit.‘*

,Dû hâst dich sinneclîch bedâht: 43
*,Thou hast thyself sensibly considered:*

der endekeit ich dir wol gan.
*the earnestness I to-thee well grant.*

ob dû der rede gevolgen maht
*if thou the speech follow mayst*

mit werken, daz ist guot getân.
*with works, that is good done.*

der minne regel ich alle kan:
*the love's rule I all can:*

die wil ich alle lêren dich
*them will I all teach thee*

und hebe alsô zem êrsten an.
*and lift so at-the first on.*

ein wîp, diu lobes und êren sî,
*a woman, who of-praise and of-honors be,*

diu nîde ein ander drumbe niht,
*she envy an other therefore not,*

diu ouch sî missewende vrî.
*she also be of-misstep free.*

44 Diu ander regel uns lêre gît
*The second rule us teaching gives*

(nû merke, waz ich welle sagen),
*(now mark, what I will say),*

wir suln uns vlîzen alle zît,
*we shall ourselves apply all time,*

daz wir den wîsen wol behagen
*that we to-the wise well please*

und vliehen ungemuote zagen,
*and flee ill-minded cowards,*

die wîbes êre gremic sint
*who to-woman's honor hostile are*

und eiter in den zungen tragen,
*and poison in the tongues carry,*

besnîden sinneclîch diu wort
*trim sensibly the words*

und grüezen, dâ wir grüezen suln:
*and greet, where we greet shall:*

sich, daz ist wîbes êren hort.
*see, that is woman's honors' hoard.*

Diu drite regel uns lêret, daz
*The third rule us teaches, that*

wir sîn in zühten wolgemuot,
*we be in breeding well-minded,*

gar âne nît, gar âne haz,
*wholly without envy, wholly without hate,*

wîplîcher site, wîplîchen guot,
*of-womanly manner, womanly good,*

dar under tugentlîchen vruot.
*there under virtuously wise.*

sîn wir dem râte staete bî,
*(if)-be we to-the counsel constantly by,*

sô decket uns der saelden huot,
*so covers us the blessedness's hat,*

daz uns dehein weter selwen mac:
*that us no weather tarnish may:*

mit êren wir ze bette gên
*with honors we to bed go*

und âne sloiger an den tac.‘
*and without veil at the day.‘*